

USER MANUAL

BioTime 9.5

 Version:
 9.5

 Date:
 August 2024



Contents

Glossary	1
Chapter 1 System Introduction	3
1.1 System Function Introduction 1.2 Basic System Use Procedure	
Chapter 2 System Management	
2.1 Login	5
2.2 Logout	
2.3 Change Password	
Chapter 3 Personnel Management	
3.1 Department Management	7
3.1.1 Add a Department	
3.1.2 Edit a Department	
3.1.3 Delete a Department	
3.1.4 Adjust Employee	
3.2 Position Management	
3.2.1 Add a Position	
3.2.2 Edit a Position	10
3.2.3 Delete a Position	
3.2.4 Adjust Employee	
3.3 Area Management	
3.3.1 Add an Area	
3.3.2 Edit an Area	
3.3.3 Delete an Area	
3.3.4 Adjust Employee	
3.4 Personnel Management	
3.4.1 Add an Employee	
3.4.2 Edit an Employee	
3.4.3 Delete an Employee	
3.4.4 Adjustment	
3.4.5 App Enable/Disable Settings	
3.4.6 Re-synchronize to Device	
3.4.8 Delete Biometric Template	
3.5 Personnel Resignation	
3.5.1 Add a Resignation	
3.5.2 Delete Resignation	
3.5.3 Reinstate	
3.5.4 Disable Attendance	
3.6 Workflow	
3.6.1 Role	
3.9.2 Workflow Builder	
3.6.3 Workflow Node	
3.6.4 Delete Workflow	30
3.7 Document Management	
3.7.1 Add Document Type	
3.6.2 Delete Certificate Type	31
Chapter 4 Device Management	
4.1 Device Management	
4.1.1 Add a T&A Device	
4.1.2 Edit a Device	
4.1.3 Delete a Device	
4.1.4 New Area	
4.1.5 Enroll Remotely	
4.1.6 Data Clean	35
4.1.5 Data Transfer	
4.1.6 Device Menu	
4.2 Device Command	
4.3 Device Short Message Management	40

4.3.1 Add a Public Message	
4.3.2 Add a Private Message	
4.3.3 Send Message	
4.3.4 Delete Short Message	
4.4 Work Code	
4.4.1 Add Work Code	
4.4.2 Issue Work Code to Device	
4.4.3 Remove Work Code	
4.4.4 Delete Work Code	
4.5 Bio-Template	
4.6 Bio-Photo	
4.6.1 Register Bio-Photo 4.6.2 Import Bio-Photo	
4.6.3 Delete Bio-Photo Application	
4.0.5 Delete Bio-Photo Application	
4.7.1 Transaction Table	
4.7.2 Upload USB Transaction	
4.8 Device Log	
4.9 Upload Log	
4.8 Mobile App	
4.8.1 GPS For Employee	
4.8.2 GPS For Department	
4.8.3 APP Account	
4.8.4 Announcement	
4.8.5 Notice	53
4.8.6 Operation Log	53
4.9 Configuration	54
Chapter 5 Attendance Management	55
5.1 Attendance Parameters	
5.1.1 General Rule	
5.1.2 Department Rule	
5.2 Break Time	
5.2.1 Add a Break Time	
5.2.2 Edit a Break Time	
5.2.3 Delete a Break Time	
5.3 Timetable	
5.3.1 Add a Timetable 5.3.2 Add Flexible Timetable	
5.3.3 Edit a Timetable	
5.3.4 Delete a Timetable	
5.4 Shift Management	
5.4.1 Add a Shift	
5.4.2 Edit a Shift	
5.4.3 Delete a Shift	•••••
5.5 Department Schedule	-
5.5.1 Add Department Schedule	
5.5.2 Delete Schedule Records	
5.6 Employee Schedule	
5.6.1 Employee Schedule	
5.6.2 Querying Schedule Details	69
5.6.3 Delete Schedule Records	69
5.7 Temporary Schedule	70
5.6.1 Add a Temporary Schedule	
5.6.2 Delete Temporary Schedule	
5.7 Employee Schedule	
5.8 Attendance Approval	
5.8.1 Manual Log	
5.8.2 Leave	
5.8.3 Overtime	
5.8.4 Training	
5.8.5 Schedule Adjustment	
5.9 Holidays 5.9.1 Add a Holiday for Attendance	
•	
5.9.2 Edit a Holiday for Attendance	

ZKTECO

5.9.3 Delete a Holiday for Attendance	
5.10 Calculation	
5.11 Attendance Report	
5.12 Configurations	
5.12.1 Leave Type	
5.12.2 Training Type	
5.12.3 Report Parameter Setting	82
Chapter 6 Access Control	
6.1 Device	
6.1.10pen Door	
6.1.2 Cancel Alarm	
6.1.3 Set Parameter	
6.2 Device Command	
6.3 Time Period	
6.3.1 Add a New Time Period	
6.3.2 Edit Time Period	
6.3.3 Delete Time Period	
6.3.4 Clone to Areas	
6.4 Holiday	
6.4.1 Add a Holiday	90
6.4.2 Edit Holiday	
6.4.3 Delete Holiday	
6.4.4 Clone to Areas	
6.5 Group	
6.5.1Add New Group	
6.5.2 Clone To Areas	
6.5.3 Adjust Employee	
6.5.4 Move To Group 1	
6.5 Unlock Combination	
6.5.1 Edit Unlock Combination	
6.5.1 Clone To Area	
	07
6.6 Privilege	
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege	
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege	
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module	
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege	
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula	
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula	
 6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 	
 6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 	98 98 100 100 100 100 100 101 101
 6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 102 103
 6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 101 102 103 104
 6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104
 6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.5 Extra Fund 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105
 6.6 Privilege	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.5 Addition Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.5 Loan	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.5 Loan 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 107
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.5 Addition Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.5 Loan	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 107
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Reimbursement	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 107 108 109
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module. 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula. 7.2.3 Leave Formula. 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula. 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase. 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.5 Loan 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Calculation	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.3.4 Deduction Formula 7.3.5 Extra Pund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Poduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Report	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 107 107 108 109 110
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.3.5 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.5 Caan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Reimbursement 7.6 Salary Report 7.7 Payroll Stetting	98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110 113
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3 Extra Fund 7.3 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Report 7.7 Payroll Setting	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110 111 113
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.2.5 Leave Formula 7.2.6 ave Formula 7.2.7 A Deduction Formula 7.3.1 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.5 Claan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Report 7.7 Payroll Setting Chapter 8 System User Management	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110 113 114
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.1 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3.1 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Report 7.7 Payroll Setting Chapter 8 System Settings 8.1 System User Management. 8.1.1 Privilege Group Management. 8.3 Data Management.	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110 113 114 114 114 114
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module. 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.2 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3.1 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Report 7.7 Payroll Settings 8.1 System User Management 8.1.1 Privilege Group Management 8.1.2 User Management 8.3.1 Database Backup	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110 113 114 114 114
6.6 Privilege 6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege 6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege Chapter 7 Payroll Module 7.1 Employee Profile 7.2 Formula 7.2.1 Overtime Formula 7.2.1 Exception Formula 7.2.3 Leave Formula 7.2.4 Increase Formula 7.2.4 Deduction Formula 7.3.1 Extra Fund 7.3.1 Extra Increase 7.3.2 Extra Deduction 7.4.4 Payroll Structure 7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure 7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure 7.5 Loan 7.6 Salary Advance 7.6 Salary Calculation 7.6 Salary Report 7.7 Payroll Setting Chapter 8 System Settings 8.1 System User Management. 8.1.1 Privilege Group Management. 8.3 Data Management.	98 98 98 98 100 100 100 100 101 102 103 104 104 104 104 105 105 105 105 106 106 106 106 106 107 108 109 110 113 114 114 114 114 114 115 117 117

8.4 Log Record	
8.5 Configuration Settings	
8.5.1Auxiliary Setting	
8.5.2 Company Setting	Error! Bookmark not defined.
8.5.3 Email Setting	
8.5.4 Alert Settings	
8.5.5 FTP Settings	
8.5.6 Bookmarks	
Chapter 9 Appendices	
Appendix 1	
1. Personnel Selection	
2. Date Selection	
3. Time Selection	
4. Import	
5. Export	
6. Custom Display Fields	
7. Adaptive Column Width	
8. Multi-Label Function	
9. Custom Skin	
10. Filter Search Function	
11. Custom bookmark	
12. Log View	
Appendix 2 END-USER LICENSE AGREEMENT	

Glossary

Absence: Based on attendance parameter settings, the case of no check-in or check-out in attendance statistics can be counted as absence, or late arrival/early leaving for more than N minutes in attendance parameter settings can be counted as absence.

Actual Attendance Time: It refers to the actual attendance time of an employee on which statistics are collected based on the check-in/out record in due attendance time during the start and end time. The default unit is workday, and the statistical rule can be changed in Attendance > Calculation Item > Expected/Actual.

Attendance Duration (Time): It refers to the time span between actual check-in time and actual check-out time.

Attendance Status: It refers to what type of the attendance for punching will be counted in the attendance result. By default, the system has eight statuses: Check-In, Check-Out, Dinner-Start, Dinner End, OT-In, OT-Out, Break-Out, and Break-In.

Attendance Timetable: It refers to the timetables possibly used during attendance settings and configuration all parameters such as work start/end time, permissible time for late arrival/early leaving, whether check-in/out is mandatory, permissible check-in/out time range, break time, and overtime. This is the minimum unit in attendance time settings.

Auto Overtime: When the punching time is later than work end time, this parameter determines whether the excessive time is counted as overtime.

Correction of Status: It refers to determine whether an employee checks in or out by following the attendance calculation rule according to the shift timetable and attendance time of this employee. The calculation is based on this status during statistics.

Due Attendance Time: It refers to the duration when an employee should be at work from the start time to the end time based on staff schedule. The default unit is workday, and the statistical rule can be changed in Attendance > Calculation Item > Expected/Actual. Specifically, the value is determined based on the unit (workday, hour and minute) as well as counted workdays and work minutes in the shift timetable.

Due Check-in/Due Check-out: Due Check-in/Due Check-out refers to mandatory check-in/out time in timetable setting. Yes means check-in/check-out is mandatory, and No means check-in/check-out is optional.

Early Leaving: Early leaving includes the time setting for corresponding timetable and the setting of starting calculation of early leaving, and whether actual check-out time is earlier than due check-out time in the timetable. On the other hand, if Mandatory Check-out in the timetable is set to Yes and the attendance parameter is Ending Work Without Check-out is Counted as Early Leaving for N Minutes, the actual time without check-out is counted as early leaving for N Minutes for attendance calculation.

Exception: It refers to the leave time during this timetable.

Flexible Shift: It refers to a default attendance shift set in the system. It is a cycle of flexible timetable within a week. If an employee works in a flexible schedule and attendance checking is required, a flexible shift can be arranged. If an employee has a punching record without a shift arranged, the attendance is calculated based on flexible shifts and classified as some overtime such as overtime on days off or on holidays. The flexible shift is applicable to business owners, business personnel, service staff and order-oriented production people.

Flexible Timetable: It refers to a default timetable set in the system. In the settings of a flexible timetable, the work delay is not counted as overtime, and late arrival, early leaving or absence is not counted. The attendance calculation for a flexible timetable is second punching time minus first punching time, fourth punching time minus third punching time, and so on. The line numbers of its report are generated automatically. If four records exist, the daily report on that day has two lines. If six records exist, the daily report has three lines. Besides, the attendance time in a timetable is check-out time minus check-in time of this timetable.

Late Arrival: Late arrival includes the time setting for corresponding timetable and the setting of starting calculation of late arrival, and whether actual check-in time is later than due check-in time in the timetable. On the other hand, if Must Check-in in the timetable is set to Yes and the attendance parameter is No Check-in, Count as Late 60 Minutes,

the actual time without check-in is counted as late arrival for N minutes. The time of late arrival does not affect the work minutes for attendance calculation.

Must Check-in/Check-out: In some companies, only check-in or check-out is carried out. If check-in or check-out is set to be mandatory, corresponding items are included in the range of attendance.

No Check-in/No Check-out: No Check-in/No Check-out refers to the times of no actual implementation in the times of due check-in/due Check-out.

Permissible Late Arrival/Early Leaving: It refers to the permissible time for late arrival/early leaving before the designation of late arrival/early leaving starts during specified work time.

Role: When using the system, a super user needs to assign different levels to new users. To avoid settin g users one by one, you can set roles with specific levels in role management, and assign appropriate r oles to users when adding users.

Schedule: It refers to what kind of shift will be used in a timetable for employee attendance. It is a main basis for calculating attendance results. If an employee works in a flexible schedule and attendance checking is required, a flexible shift can be arranged. If an employee has a punching record without a shift arranged, the attendance results are calculated as overtime based on flexible shifts.

Shift: It refers to a preset work schedule for the personnel and is composed of one or more preset attendance timetables based on certain order and cycle period. For employee attendance, the employee shifts to be used must be set first.

Start/End Check-in: It refers to a timetable which is the valid range of check-in. The check-in records out of this range are invalid.

Start/End Check-out: It refers to a timetable which is the valid range of check-out. The check-out records out of this range are invalid. The check-out start time cannot overlap the check-in end time.

Super user: It refers to a user with all operation permissions of the system. A super user is able to assign new users (such as company management personnel, registrars or attendance administrators) and configure corresponding user roles.

Temporary Schedule: If the shifts on some dates are adjusted due to temporary changes of employee work time after scheduling, the temporary schedule can be used. Temporary schedule can be set as only temporarily valid or appending to an employee shift (two schedule records in the attendance statistics in this case). This mode of schedule is very applicable to the posts without fixed schedules.

Time in a Timetable: It refers to the work time of an attendance timetable in the shift setting on that day.

Unit/Minimum Unit: The unit covers day, hour and minute and the minimum unit is a numeric value. The combination of these two is used to set the minimum computing unit of a parameter in statistics such as one day, one hour or one minute. For example, the minimum unit of leave is set to one hour. When rounding-off is enabled, the value 1.5 is counted as two hours and the value 1.4 is counted as one hour after rounding-off.

Work Minute: In normal attendance, the work minute is the time set in Work Minute of a shift timetable. When the valid attendance duration in a shift timetable is smaller than the time set in Work Minute of a shift timetable, the valid attendance duration prevails. When the valid attendance duration in a shift timetable, the valid attendance duration in a shift timetable, the time set in Work Minute of a shift timetable, the time set in Work Minute of a shift timetable. The work minute in a flexible shift is 0.

Work time: It refers to the time between an employee's work start time and end time (measured in minutes). The filled value may not be equal to the actual interval between punching in and out. The value may be larger or smaller than this interval, depending on the company system. Normally, this value can neither larger than 480 nor smaller than 0. If this value is 0, this timetable is overtime and needs not to be counted as work time. The system will automatically count this timetable as overtime.

Chapter 1 System Introduction

1.1 System Function Introduction

This system implements unified management for customers in terms of time and operation safety and helps the customers continuously improve safety management efficiency, so as for simpler and more reasonable time management as well as more value.

System Features

- 1. With powerful data handling capacity, the system can manage the attendance data of 10,000 employees.
- 2. The visual and reasonable operation procedure integrates years of attendance management experience.
- 3. The automatic user list management makes management more scientific and efficient.
- 4. The permission management based on multiple-level management roles guarantees user data security.
- 5. The real-time data collection system ensures that administrators can acquire attendance data in time.

Requirements of Server Hardware Configuration

CPU: basic frequency more than 2.0 GHz;

Memory: 4 GB and above;

Hard disk: with available space of 100 GB and above. It is recommended to use an NTFS hard disk partition as the software installation directory. (An NTFS hard disk partition provides better performances and higher security.)

Software Operating Environment

Supported operating system: Windows 8/8.1/10, Windows Server 2003/2008/2012

Supported database: MS SQL Server2005/2008, Oracle 11g, MySQL 5.0.45

Supported mainstream browser: IE 11+, Google Chrome 33+, Firefox 27+

Functions

This system mainly consists of the following functional modules:

Personnel System: The personnel system includes three parts: department management settings for setting the company's main architecture; employee management settings for entering employee information into system, allocating employees to departments and then conducting employee maintenance; card issuing to employees in the system so that the employees swipe cards for attendance.

Device System: Set the communication parameters for connecting to devices. The communication with devices is successful only after communication parameters are set correctly, including the settings in both the system and devices. After the communication is successful, you can view the information on the connected devices and perform operations on them such as remote monitoring, uploading, and downloading.

Attendance System: Achieve the collection and statistics of employee attendance data, data query, improve personnel management, facilitate employee check-in, facilitate the statistics and assessment of employee attendance conducted by management staff, facilitate the query and assessment of attendance rate in each department conducted by management staff, well understand employee attendance and effectively manage and understand employee turnover.

Access Control: Assign time periods, holidays, and access groups, unlock combinations etc. to employee or devices. Also the related access control parameters, such as Door Lock Delay, Door Sensor, Anti-Passback, Duress options etc. can be set for device to control the lock and other devices.

Payroll: In this function, salary of each employee can be defined along with the allowances, deduction, expenses, loan and cash advance. Payroll formulas can be assigned also such as OT formula, Exception formula, and Leave

formula and can set to deduct from employee's salary. It can also export payroll reports in different formats.

System setting: Mainly to assign system users and configure user roles, set the system parameters and manage the system operation logs.

1.2 Basic System Use Procedure

The following takes a super user as an example to introduce how to use the system. Different users have different operation permissions, so corresponding operation procedures are different. Users need to only follow the procedure below to operate the items displayed on the interface.

Step 1: Log in to the system and modify the default password for your account.

Step 2: Assign accounts and roles for the personnel using the system (such as company management personnel, registrars and attendance administrators).

Step 3: Set common system information such as system parameters, announcements and alerts.

Step 4: Set the department organization architecture according to the company structure and set corresponding position information.

Step 5: Enter employee information, and conduct daily maintenance.

Step 6: Set the regional structure of the company, add a T&A device for the system, and configure basic information about the device.

Step 7: Set the attendance parameters. You can use the default settings or modify the settings as required.

Step 8: Set the attendance timetables which may be used during attendance, and set relevant parameters.

Step 9: Set the shifts frequently used in attendance system, that is, the cycle combination modes of attendance timetables within the time interval.

Step 10: Schedule the shifts for employees and set which employees are in which shifts. For an employee with the shift arranged, if a temporary change occurs, the temporary schedule can be used for setting.

Step 11: Conduct attendance maintenance. During daily attendance, because of abnormalities, the settings of leave, holiday, and compensatory leave are required.

Step 12: Enable the system to output an attendance report. The system collects statistics and outputs attendance reports on the basis of attendance period.

Chapter 2 System Management

2.1 Login

User Login

(1) After the program is installed on the server, a user can double-click the program icon on the desktop to access the system login interface.

(2) As soon as the user completes program installation on the server, other computers can access this server through network to user this system.

(3) Open the browser, enter the server IP address and port number in the address bar and click Enter to access the system login interface.



To use the system on a server, choose Program > BioTime > BioTime Server Controller and start the service, and then double-click the shortcut icon of BioTime Home Page on the desktop. The system login interface pops up.

퉬 BioTime	
🥘 BioTime Server Controller	
🗑 BioTime	
🔀 Uninstall BioTime	

(4) When you enter the system, authentication is required to guarantee system security. A super user (with all operation permissions) is provided for a user using this system for the first time. Enter the username and password, and click Login to access the system home interface.

K Note: The username and password of the super user are both admin. After the user logs in to the system for the

first time, in order to guarantee system security, use the change password function to change this password.

This super user is able to assign new users (such as company management personnel, registrars and statistics clerks) for the employees inside the company and configure corresponding user roles. For specific operations, please refer to <u>6.1.2 "User Management."</u>

ZKT ==== Persor	nnel Device Attendance Access	Control System			G 4 <mark>9</mark>
Today					
	* * * 0 *		0 7	С¥	0 平
	tsent	Device	Schee	— 6 (0.53%) 0 (0%) — (0 dule	Approvals
Absent Present	I 137 (100%)	- 3 (100%)	1131 (99,47%) — Scheduled Not Scheduled	Approved Pending Rejected	0 (0%)
Attendance Exception			Real-T	Fime Monitoring	View Leave
1 0.8 0.6 0.4	-O-Late -O-Early-Lea	ve –O Absent	O 또 ᡤ 또		

(5) After the user logs in, the system displays the main interface, as shown in the figure below.

On the main interface, six menu panels are displayed: Personnel, Device, Attendance, Access Control, Payroll and System. Click a related following function below any panel to quickly access the corresponding interface.

2.2 Logout

Click the **menu button** on top-right of the interface, select Logout and click [**Confirm**] to return to the system login interface, or close the browser directly to log out of the system completely.

After logout, stop the service in BioTime Server Controller and quit the service counter.

2.3 Change Password

A super user or new users created by the super user change their passwords (the default password of new users is 123456) to guarantee safe system operation. Click the **menu button** (1) on top-right and select [**Password**]. Enter the old password, new password, enter the new password again, and click [**Confirm**] to complete change.

Password	×
Modify your password.	
Original Password*	
Password*	
Password (again)*	
Confirm Canc	el

Chapter 3 Personnel Management

Before using the attendance function of the system, enter the personnel system for setting first: department settings for setting the main architecture of the company, and personnel settings for entering employees into system, allocating employees to departments and then conducting employee maintenance.

3.1 Department Management

Choose [Personnel] > [Department] to access the department management interface, as shown in the figure below.

ZKTECO	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll Syster	n				
💊 Q 🗉	Department									
📥 Organization 🔺	Bookmarks -	T Filters -								
Department	Add Delete	Import	Adjust Employee			7.2	' D 🗆	~	氯	20
Position	Department Code		Department Name	© Superior	Employee Qty	Resigned Qt	ty.			Technical
Area	1		Technical	•	5	0		0		> HR
2787 L	2		HR		0	0		C	Ē	Sales Marketing
🖬 Employee 🛛 🔫	1 1		Sales	7.0	0	0		C	Ē	Software
	4		Marketing		0	0		R	1	Project
🖬 Workflow 👻	5		Software		0	0		8		Finance
	6		Project.	*S	0	0		C		
📽 Configurations 📼	7		Finance		0	0		0	E	
	a.		Warehouse	Administ	rative 0	0		3	Ê	
	9		Administrative	HR	0	0		R	1	

Before managing company personnel, set the department organization structure of the company. When this system is used for the first time, a level 1 department named Department and numbered 1 already exists in the system by default. This department can be edited (modified) but cannot be deleted.

3.1.1 Add a Department

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Department] > [Add] to access the department adding interface, as shown in the figure below.

Add		×
Department Code*:		
Department Name*:		
Superior:		•
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Department Code: The value cannot be the same as any other department number, with a length limit of 50 digits.

Department Name: Enter the department name which can be composed of any character (a combination of 100 characters at most).

Superior: Click 🔄 and select the superior department of this department from drop-down list.

2. After the completion of setting, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Department interface, and the information on the new department is displayed in department list. The company's department structure chart

is displayed on the right side of the interface in the form of department tree. Click 🔽 to refresh the department tree.

ZKTECO	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System						
🏷 Q 🗷	Department											
A Organization	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters -										
Department	Add Delete	Import	Adjust Employee				7	2	ງ 🖽	~	贫	0.0
Position	Department Co	de 0	Department Name	C Superior	E	mployee Qty.	Resigned	Qty.				Technical
Area	() t		Technical	+	5		0			8	Ê.	✓ HR
(C.2.2.1)	2		HR	+3	0		0			1	向	 Administrative Warehouse
🝯 Employee 🛛 👻			Sales		0		0			8	1 C	Sales
	4		Marketing		0		0			C		Marketing
📰 Workflow 👻	5		Software		0		0			C		Software
	ă.		Project		0		0			8		Project
📽 Configurations 🛛 👻	7		Finance	+5	0		0			C	Û	Finance
23. C	8		Warehouse	Adminis	trative 0		0			S	Ū.	
	i a		Administrative	HR	0		0			18	10	

Notes:

1. You can click **Import** to import the department information in other software or data into this system. For specific operations, please refer to <u>4."Import"</u> in Appendix 1.

2. You can click to export the department data in software locally. For specific operations, please refer to <u>5</u>. <u>"Export"</u> in Appendix 1.

3.1.2 Edit a Department

If a department change or organization structure change occurs in the company, you can modify the department name, number and parent department. Click Department Code of the department to be modified directly or click

in the line of the department to be modified to access the editing interface. After modification, click [Confirm] to save the modified department information.

3.1.3 Delete a Department

Select the department to be deleted, and then click [**Delete**] on upper left of the department list. Or directly click in the line of the department to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for department canceling. Click [**Confirm**] for confirmation of canceling the selected department.

K Notes:

Departments cannot be deleted or modified at will. Deleting or modifying a department causes the personnel belonging to this department to belong to no department. This also causes the failure to query for some historical data. If deletion or modification is indeed required, transfer the personnel in this department to other departments, and then delete the department. That is, the department being used cannot be deleted.

3.1.4 Adjust Employee

You can adjust employees to selected department in batches.

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Department], select corresponding department, click [Adjust Employee].

)e	partment	×.	Employee		2	Selected 0
	Employee	First Nar	me	Last Name	Department	Employee First Name 🌩 🛛 Last Name 🌩
	100	Sneha			Software	
	101	Shilpa			Software	None
	102	Rosemo	1		Software	
	103	Kajal			Software	
	104	Merlyn			Software	
	 Total 5 R 	ecords	< >	1 Page	Confirm	
	, TOLAT SIN	ecorus	S	raye	Comm	

2. In the personnel list, select the personnel requiring adjusting to selected department in batches (you can search personnel by department, name or personnel No.).

3. Select the personnel (mandatory), and click [Confirm]. The departments of selected personnel will all change.

partment	Empl	oyee	Q	Sele	cted 2			
Employee	First Name	Last Name	Department		Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name 💠	
100	Sneha		Software	_	104	Merlyn		
101	Shilpa		Software	~	103	Kajal		
102	Rosemol		Software					
103	Kajal		Software					
104	Merlyn		Software					

3.2 Position Management

Before setting company personnel, you need to add corresponding position information for the company. Choose [Personnel] > [Position] to access the Position interface, as shown in the figure below.

Cancel

Cancel

ZKTECO	Person	nel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System							
🏷 Q 🗉	Departmen	t X B	nployee R	Position ×										
n Organization	@ Book	marks v	τ Filters +											
Department	Add	Delete	Import	Adjust Employee				×	2	9		~	÷	00
	Positio	n Code 🔅		Position Name	Superior 👙	Empl	oyee Qty.	Resigned	Qty.					Software Engineer
Area				Software Engineer		3		0			0	31	1	Sales Representative Manager
	2			Sales Representative		0		0			1	1	à l	Technical Support
Employee 🗸 🔻	2			Manager		1		D			0	81	Ê.	Executive
	4			Technical Support		1		0			0	31	Ì	
Workflow 👻	5			Executive		1		0				8 6	J.	
🖁 Configurations 🗢	2													

3.2.1 Add a Position

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Position] > [Add] to access the position adding interface.

Add		×
Position Code*:		
Position Name*:		
Superior:	 ~	
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Position Code: Enter the position number (exclusive).

Position Name: Enter the position title.

Superior: Select the parent position.

2. After the completion setting, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Position interface. The information on the new position is displayed in the Position list.

3.2.2 Edit a Position

If the related position information changes in the company, you can use the position editing function to modify the

position name, number and department. Directly click Position or *in* the line of the position to be edited to access the editing interface for modification. After modification, click [Confirm] to save the modification.

3.2.3 Delete a Position

Select the position to be deleted, and then click Delete on upper left of the position list. Or directly click in the line of position to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for position deletion. Click [Confirm] for confirmation of deleting the selected position.

3.2.4 Adjust Employee

You can adjust personnel position in batches.

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Position], select corresponding position, click [Adjust Employee].

artment	T Empl	oyee	Q	Selected 0	
Employee	First Name	Last Name	Department	Employee First Name 💠 🛛 Last Name 🌩	
100	Sneha		Software		
101	Shilpa		Software	None	
102	Rosemol		Software		
103	Kajal		Software		
104	Merlyn		Software		
105	Monet		Marketing		
106	Sowmya		Finance		
107	Carlo		Technical		
12	rosr		Software		
Total 9 R	ecords <	1 Page	Confirm		

2. In the personnel list, select the personnel requiring position setting in batches (you can screen personnel by department, name or personnel No.).

3. Select the personnel (mandatory), and click [Confirm]. The positions of selected personnel will all change.

epartm	ent 🔍	Employ	ee	۹	Sele	ected 3			
Empl	oyee First N	ime	Last Name	Department		Employee	First Name 👙	Last Name 🌐	
100	Sneha			Software	×	100	Sneha		
101	Shilpa			Software	\sim	101	Shilpa		
102	Rosem	ol		Software	~	104	Merlyn		
103	Kajal			Software					
104	Merlyn			Software					
105	Monet			Marketing					
106	Sowmy	а		Finance					
107	Carlo			Technical					
12	rosr			Software					
• T	otal 9 Records	< >	1 Page	Confirm					

Notes:

1. You can click Import to import the position information in other software or data into this system. For specific operations, please refer to <u>4."Import"</u> in Appendix 1.

2. You can click in Appendix 1.

to export the position data in software locally. For specific operations, please refer to <u>5. "Export"</u>

Cancel

Cancel

3.3 Area Management

Perform area division on devices to make sure various devices and personnel information are set in a designated area. (One device can belong to only one area.) The system will automatically issue the personnel information to the devices in real time and it is unnecessary for users to manually manage personnel information on devices each time.

Choose [Personnel] > [Area] to access the area setting interface.

🏷 Q 🍱	Department ×	Employee	Position Ar	ea ×								
📥 Organization 🔺	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters •										
Department	Add Delete	Import	Adjust Employee				7	2	5	~	ż	0.0
Position	Area Code 🌣	Area	Name ≑	Superior	Device Qty.	Employee Qty.	Resigned	Qty.				Not Authorized
Area	1	Not	Authorized	-	a	0	0			6		Visible Light
	2	Visib	le Light		2	6	0			31	3	63 5450
Employee 👻	1 B	63			τ.	8	0			8	3	54.55
		SASO		2	1	8	0			36		
🛢 Warkflow 🔫												

The system will set a default area, with the name of Area Name and number of 1.

3.3.1 Add an Area

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Area] > [Add] to access the area addition interface.

Add		×
Area Code*:		
Area Name*:		
Superior:		$\overline{\nabla}$
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Area Code: Enter a unique area code.

Area: Enter an area name.

Superior: Select the parent area of this area from the drop-down list. (Optional)

2. After the completion of the settings, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Area Settings interface.

The Area list displays the added area. An area tree will appear on the right of the interface. Click $^{m{c}}$ to update the interface.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device Attendance	Access	Control Pa	ayroll System			
🏷 Q 🗷	Department × Er	nployee × Position × A	rea 🗠					
👍 Organization 🔺	@ Bookmarks +	Y Filters -						
Department	Add Delete	Import Adjust Employee				/ / D II		00
Position	Area Code 🗢	Area Name 🌣	Superior	Device Qty.	Employee Qty.	Resigned Qty.		Not Authorized
Area		Not Authorized		0	0	0	20	Visible Light
Nest I.	2	Visible Light		2	6	0	3	G3 \$A50
🗑 Employee 🛛 💌	1	G3		1	8	0		Arenco
	4	SA50		1	8	0	2 📾	
📰 Workflow 👻	S	Arenco	2	0	0	0	6 6	
0° Configurations 🛩								

3.3.2 Edit an Area

1. In the area list, click an area code, or click *in the line of the area to be edited to access the area editing interface.*

Edit		×
Area Code:	5	
Area Name*:	Dubai Arenco	
Superior:		-
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Modify various parameters as needed. (The modification method is the same as the method of setting parameters in the area adding section.) After modification is completed, click [**Confirm**] to save the area information modified.

3.3.3 Delete an Area

In the area list, select the area to be deleted and then click **[Delete**] on the upper of the area list or directly click 🔟 in the line of the area to be deleted to access the area deleting confirmation interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to dele	ete the selec	ted 1 item?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to delete the selected area and return to the area setting interface. The area list no longer displays the deleted area.



- 1. The default area cannot be deleted.
- 2. Areas that have been used by personnel or equipment cannot be deleted.
- 3. Areas with subordinates cannot be deleted.

3.3.4 Adjust Employee

You can adjust personnel area in batches.

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Area], select corresponding area, click [Adjust Employee].

epartment	- Empl	oyee	Q	Selected 0				
Employe	ee First Name	Last Name	Department	Employee First Name 🌲 Last Name				
100	Sneha		Software	1				
101	Shilpa		Software	None				
102	Rosemol		Software					
103	Kajal		Software					
104	Merlyn		Software					
105	Monet		Marketing					
106	Sowmya		Finance					
107	Carlo		Technical					
108	Tin		Administrative					
109	Jonathan		Warehouse					
110	Jhoane		Project					
111	Eidalia		Salar					

2. In the personnel list, select the personnel requiring area setting in batches (you can screen personnel by department, name or personnel No.).

3. Select the personnel (mandatory), and click [Confirm]. The area of selected personnel will all change.

Department 💌 Employee		yee	Q		Selected 4					
	Employee	First Na	ame	Last Name		Department		Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name 👙
	103	Kajal				Software		107	Carlo	
	104	Merlyn				Software	~	109	Jonathan	
	105	Monet				Marketing		110	Jhoane	
	106	Sowmy	a			Finance		113	Jovany	
1	107	Carlo				Technical				
	108	Tin				Administrative				
1	109	Jonath	an			Warehouse				
1	110	Jhoane				Project				
	111	Fidelia				Sales				
	112	Freya				Sales				
	113	Jovany				Sales				
	114	Kiran				Sales				

irm	Cance

Cancel

Notes:

1. You can click Import to import the position information in other software or data into this system. For specific operations, please refer to <u>4."Import"</u> in Appendix 1.

2. You can click to export the position data in software locally. For specific operations, please refer to <u>5. "Export"</u> in Appendix 1.

3.4 Personnel Management

1. When starting to use this management system, you need to register personnel in the system or import the personnel information in other software or data to this system. For specific operations, please refer to <u>4. Import</u> in Appendix 1.

2. You can click Export to export the personnel data in software locally. For specific operations, please refer to <u>5.</u> <u>"Export"</u> in Appendix 1.

3.4.1 Add an Employee

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Employee] > [Add] to access the personnel adding interface.

Add						×	
Profile							
Employee ID*		First Name					
Department* -		Last Name					
Position -	······	Area*	······ ·				
Employment Type	······ •	Hired Date	2019-10-02		Photo		
Private Information	Device Access Setting A	ttendance Setting Ap	p Setting Payroll Settings				
SSN		Local Name		Gender		•	
Passport NO.		Automobile License		Motorcycle License			
Contact Tel		Office Tel		Mobile			
National		Religion		City			
Address		Postcode		Email			
Birthday							

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Profile

Employee ID: User ID, no more than 20 digits in length, no duplicate numbers.

First Name: User's first name.

Last Name: User's last name.

Department: Select a department from the drop-down list. (If no department has been set, only the default departments existing in the system can be chosen.)

Position: Select the position from the drop-down list.

Area: Select an area from the drop-down list. (If no area has been set, only the default areas existing in the system can be chosen.)

Employment Type: Select the employee type from the drop-down list. It can be set to Permanent or Temporary.

Hired Date: It is set to the current date by default. The employment date is considered as the start date of attendance calculation. The attendance before this date is not calculated in the statistical result.

Employee Photo:

Click [Photo] and select the photo to be uploaded. After selection, the photo is displayed, as shown in the figure below.



Photo

Click [OK] to save the settings and return to the Personnel interface.

Private Information

Click tab [Private Information] to expand Personnel Details.

Private Information	Device Setting Attendance Setting App Setting	ng Payroll Settings	
SSN	Local Name	Gender	
Passport NO.	Automobile License	Motorcycle License	
Contact Tel	Office Tel	Mobile	
National	Religion	City	
Address	Postcode	Email	
Birthday			

Set each parameter as needed.

SSN: Set personnel social security number.

Local Name: User's local name.

Gender: Select the gender of the user.

Passport No. : Set personnel passport number.

Automobile License: Set personnel automobile license.

Motorcycle License: Set personnel motorcycle license.

Contact Tel: Set personnel contact telephone number.

Office Tel: Set office telephone number. Mobile: Set personnel mobile phone number. National: Set personnel national. Religion: Set personnel religion. City: Set Personnel city. Address: Set personnel address. Postcode: Set personnel postcode. Email: Set personnel email address. Birthday: Set the user's birthday.

Device Setting

Click [Device Setting] to expand the setting interface.

Private Information	Device Setting Attendanc	e Setting App Setting	Payroll Settings	
Verify Mode	Any 👻	Device Privilege	Employee 🔍	
Card NO.		PIN		
Enroll Device		FP Registered(v10)	0 Enroll	
				Bio-Photo

Verify Mode: Set the verify mode when the user punches.

Device Privilege: Set the permission of a user in the device, with the options including the following four types.

Device Privilege	Employee
PIN	
	Employee
P Registered(v10)	Register
	System Administrator
	Super Administrator

Card NO.: Assign card numbers to personnel for attendance checking. Enter the card No. manually or use a card enroller for issuing cards.

PIN: Set the personnel password. The black-and-white T&A device supports passwords with only five digits. The colorscreen T&A device supports passwords with only eight digits. Passwords with digits exceeding the specified length are cut out by the system automatically. When you change a password, clear the old password in the text box and then enter the new password.

Enroll Device: Personnel enroll device.

FP Register (v10): Register the user's fingerprints.

Bio-Photo: The bio-photo of personnel.

Attendance Settings

Click [Attendance Setting] to expand the setting interface.

Private Information	Device Setting	Attendance Setting	App Setting	Payroll Settings	
Enable Attendance	Yes	~	Enable Holiday	Yes	Ţ
Self-Password	•••••	•••••	Workflow Role		Ŧ

Enable Attendance: (the default value is Yes and No means this employee is not included in the result of attendance statistics). For some top management personnel and temporary personnel requiring no attendance checking, it can be set to No.

Enable Holiday: Whether to enable holiday function. The default value is Yes. No means while there is holiday, does not calculate this employee's attendance.

Self Password: Personnel self-login password.

Workflow Role: Set personnel workflow role.

App Settings

Click [App Settings] to expand setting interface.

Private Information	Device Setting	Attendance Setting	App Setting	Payroll Settings	
APP Status	Disable	~	APP Role	Employee 👻	

APP Status: The default is No, set to Yes, then the user can use the mobile APP.

APP Role: Set personnel role.

Payroll Settings

Click [Payroll Settings] to expand setting interface.

Private Information	Device Setting	Attendance Set	ting App Setting	Payroll Settings	
Payment Period*	Monthly	T	Payment Type*	Cash	∇
Bank Name			Bank Account		
Agent ID			Agent Account		
Personnel ID					

Payment Period: Set the payment period of personnel. Now only support monthly.

Payment Type: Set the payment type for employee. With the options including the following three types.

Payment Type*	Cash 🔺
Bank Account	Cash
	Cheque
Agent Account	Bank Transfer

Bank Name: Set the bank name corresponding to the bank card held by personnel.

Bank Account: Set the bank account of personnel.

Agent ID: Set the agent ID of personnel.

Agent Account: Set the agent account of personnel

2. After the completion setting, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Personnel interface. The newly updated personnel information is displayed in the Personnel list.

	Bookmarks 👻 🦷	Filters 👻										
Add	d Delete	Import Adjustme	ent App M	Nore					1	° . D		\$
E	Employee ID 💠	First Name 👙	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm	VL Face		
] 1	100	Sneha	Software	Employee	Visible Light,G3,SA50	•	*		-	-	G	3 🛍
1	101	Shilpa	Software	Employee	Visible Light,G3,SA50	•	Ver 12:1		-	1	G	3 🛍
1	102	Rosemol	Software	Employee	Visible Light,G3,SA50	•	-		6	-	G	2 🛍
1	103	Kajal	Software	Employee	Visible Light,G3,SA50	•	2	2	3	12	G	3 🛍
] 1	104	Merlyn	Software	Employee	Visible Light,G3,SA50	•	2	2	0	(U)	G	3 🛍
1	105	Monet	Marketing	Employee	G3,SA50	•	-	-	-	-	G	ð 🔟
1	106	Sowmya	Finance	Employee	G3,SA50	0	z.	-	-	-	G	3 🛍
1	107	Carlo	Technical	Employee	G3,SA50	•	-	-	-	-		3 🛍

Note: No matter whether the personnel is resigned or employed, the uniqueness of the number must be guaranteed, and the system will automatically go to the resignation database for number query when verifying.

3.4.2 Edit an Employee

1. In the personnel list, click a personnel number, or click *i* in the line of the personnel to be edited to access the personnel editing interface.

Edit					:	×
Profile						
Employee ID*	115	First Name	Anson			
Department*	Sales 👻	Last Name				
Position	Sales Representative 🔍	Area*	Visible Light,	G3,SA50,/ 👻		
Employment Type	▼	Hired Date	2019-10-02		Photo	
Private Information	Device Access Setting	Attendance Setting	Document	App Setting	Payroll Settings	
SSN		Local Name				
Gender						
Passport NO.		Automobile License				
Motorcycle License Contact Tel		Office Tel				
Mobile		Office ref				
National		Religion				
City						
Address		Postcode				
Email						
Birthday						

Confirm Cancel

2. Modify various parameters as needed. (The modification method is the same as the method of setting parameters in the area adding section.) After modification is completed, click Confirm to save the personnel information modified.

3.4.3 Delete an Employee

On the Personnel interface, select the employee (or employees) to be deleted, and click [**Delete**] on upper left of the personnel list or directly click in the line of the personnel to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for deletion.

Confirm	×
? Are you sure?	
Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to complete the deletion operation.

K Note: When you delete an employee, the information on this employee in the database is also deleted.

3.4.4 Adjustment

Personnel adjustment covers personnel transfer (transfer department, transfer position, transfer area, pass probation) and resignation.

1. Personnel Transfer

This includes adjust department, adjust position, adjust adjustment, pass probation.

The following uses department adjustment as an example to describe the specific operations.

(A) In the personnel list, select an employee (or employees), and click [Adjustment] > [Transfer Department] to access the department adjustment interface, as shown in the figure below.

Transfer Dep	partment		×
Department*:			
Remarks:			
		.1	
		Confirm	Cancel

(B) In the Department drop-down list, select the department to which the employee is to be adjusted and enter the information in Transfer Reason and Remark as required.

(C) After the completion of the setting, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Personnel interface.

Note: The operations of adjust position, adjust adjustment, pass probation are the same as the operation of department adjustment and are not described here.

2. Personnel Resignation

The operations of personnel resignation cover personnel resignation and disabling attendance.

(A) In the personnel list, select the employee (or employees), and click [Adjustment] > [Resignation] to access the

resignation setting interface.

Resignation			×
Resignation Date*:	2019-08-14		
Resignation Type*:	Quit	T	
Attendance*:	Enable	V	
Reason:			
		1	
		Confirm	Cancel

The following shows how to perform the operation.

Resign Date: Select the date of resign.

Resignation Type: Choose the types of leave such as suspension, dismissal, resignation, transfer, unpaid retention.

Attendance: Check if attendance needs to be closed. (If checked, personnel details will be deleted from the attendance device)

Reason: Enter the reason for resignation as required. It can be left blank.

(B) After the completion of setting, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Resignation interface, and the just added employee for resignation will be displayed in the resigned personnel list.

3.4.5 App Enable/Disable Settings

1. In the personnel list, select the employee (or employees), and click [App] > [Enable/Disable] to access the App enable/disable confirmation interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to enable items	mobile applica	ation 1
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to enable/disable the user's access to the APP.

3.4.6 Re-synchronize to Device

Synchronize personnel on the software to devices in the corresponding area.

1. In the personnel list, select an employee (or employees) and click [More] > [Synchronize to Device] to access the confirmation interface for synchronizing.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to resynchidevice?	ronize user da	ita to
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm], personnel are synchronized to the device.

3.4.7 Re-upload from Device

Re-upload personnel from device to the software.

1. In the personnel list, select an employee (or employees) and click [More] > [Re-upload from Device] to access the confirmation interface for re-uploading. Here you can re-upload personnel from all device or specified device.

Re-upload fro	om device	×
Device*	All	
Serial Number	All	
	Specified	
	.÷	
	Confirm Car	icel

2. Click [Confirm], personnel are synchronized to the device.

3.4.8 Delete Biometric Template

In the personnel list, select an employee (or employees) and click [More] > [Delete Biometric Template] to access the confirmation interface for deleting biometric template.

Delete Biometr	ic Template		×
Fingerprint*:	No	~	
Face*:	No	~	
Finger Vein*:	No	~	
Palm*:	No	-	
		Confirm	Cancel

Select the type of biometric template to delete. Click [**Confirm**], and the biometric template of the selected employee is deleted, and the biometric template of this employee in the devices is also deleted.

3.5 Personnel Resignation

3.5.1 Add a Resignation

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Employee] > [Resign] > [Add] to access the new resignation adding interface.

Add														×
Dep	artment	-	Employ	/ee	Q			9	Seleo	cted 0				
E	mploye	First N	lame	Last Nar	me	Depar	tment			Employe	First Name	÷	Last Name	\$
1	00	Sneha	1			Softwa	are							
1	01	Shilpa	I			Softwa	are				None			
1	02	Rosen	nol			Softwa	are							
1	03	Kajal				Softwa	are							
1	04	Merly	n			Softwa	are							
1	05	Mone	t			Marke	ting							
1	06	Sowm	iya			Financ	e							
1	07	Carlo				Techn	ical							
1	08	Tin				Admir	nistrative							
1	09	Jonath	nan			Wareh	nouse							
1	10	Jhoan	е			Projec	t							
1	11	Fidelia			_	Coloc								
20 🔻	Total 20	Records	$\langle \rangle$	1	Page C	onfirm								
Resig	n Date*	2019-1	0-02											
Resig	n Type*	Quit		-	Attend	ance*	Enable			-				
esian	Reason													
lesign	neason													
				/i										
											C	<i>c</i>		
											Cor	nfirm	Cance	el

The following shows how to perform the operation.

Employee: Select the employee for resignation. (You can screen personnel by department, name or personnel No).

Resign Date: Select the date of resignation.

Resign Type: Choose the types of leave such as Quit, Dismissed, Resign, Transfer, Retain Job Without Salary.

Resign Reason: Enter the reason for resignation as required. It can be left blank.

Attendance: Check if attendance needs to be closed. (If checked, personnel details will be deleted from the attendance device)

2. After the completion of setting, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Resignation interface, and the just added employee for resignation will be displayed in the resigned personnel list.

3.5.2 Delete Resignation

On the Resignation interface, select the employee (or employees) to be deleted, and click [Delete] on upper left of

the personnel list or directly click 🔟 in the line of the personnel to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for deletion.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to dele	te the select	ed 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to complete the deletion.

3.5.3 Reinstate

Reinstate a resigned employee from the resigned personnel list to the personnel list, delete this employee from the resigned personnel list and recover his/her file.

1. In the resigned personnel list on the Resignation interface, click to select the resigned employee who needs to be reinstated from resignation, and then click [**Reinstate**] above the resigned personnel list to access the confirmation interface for reinstatement from resignation, as shown in the figure below.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to	reinstateme	nt 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [**Confirm**] for confirmation and reinstating the information of this resigned employee to the (on-the-job) personnel list.

3.5.4 Disable Attendance

For an employee newly added for resignation with attendance not disabled immediately, follow the following method to disable attendance.

In the resigned personnel list on the Resignation interface, click to select the resigned employee whose attendance needs to be disabled, and then click [**Disable Attendance**] above the resigned personnel list to access the confirmation interface for disabling attendance, as shown in the figure below.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to disable a items	attendance fu	inction 1
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] for confirmation and disabling the attendance of the selected resigned employee.

Notes:

1. You can click Import to import the personnel resignation information in other software or data into this system. For specific operations, please refer to <u>4."Import"</u> in Appendix 1.

2. You can click mark to export the personnel resignation data in software locally. For specific operations, please refer to <u>5. "Export"</u> in Appendix 1.

3.6 Workflow

3.6.1 Role

Add a Role

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Workflow] > [Workflow Role] > [Add] to access the Add role interface.

Add	×
Code*: 32	2
Role Name*:	
Description:	
	Confirm Cancel

The specific operation method is as follows:

Code: Set the serial number of the role (cannot be repeated).

Role Name: Set the name of the role (cannot be repeated).

Description: Job description (optional).

2. After the completion of setting, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the Role interface, and the just added role will be displayed in the role list.

Delete a Role

On the role interface, select the role (or roles) to be deleted, and click [Delete] on upper left of the list or directly click

 ${ar {ar {i}}}{ar {i}}$ in the line of the role to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for deletion.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to dele	te the selecte	ed 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to complete the deletion.

Note: A role cannot be deleted when it is already used by personnel or workflow.

Assign Employee

1. On the role interface, click to select corresponding workflow role, and then click **[Assign Employee]** to enter the employee assignment interface:

 partment	-	Employ	vee	Q		Sele	cted 0			
Employe	First Na	me	Last N	ame	Department		Employe	First Name 🌲	Last Name	4
100	Sneha				Software					
101	Shilpa				Software	None				
102	Rosemo	ol			Software					
103	Kajal				Software					
104	Merlyn				Software					
105	Monet				Marketing					
106	Sowmy	а			Finance					
107	Carlo				Technical					
108	Tin				Administrative					
109	Jonatha	an			Warehouse					
110	Jhoane				Project					
111	Fidelia				Color					

2. Select personnel in the personnel list who need to set up roles in batches (you can filter by searching for departments, names, job numbers, etc.)

3. Click [Confirm], and all the roles of the selected personnel will be changed.

3.9.2 Workflow Builder

Add a Workflow Builder

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Workflow] > [Workflow Builder] > [Add] to access the Add workflow interface.

Add			×
Start Date*	End Date*	ŧ	
Code*	Name*	ŧ	
Content Type*	 Employee 	3	
Position	▼ Department	t	
2			
Node Number 🗢 No	ode Name ope	eration	
	None		
		Confirm	n Cancel

The specific operation method is as follows:

Start Date/End Date: Duration of workflow usage.

Code: Number of workflows (cannot be repeated).

Name: Naming of workflows.

Content Type: Select the type of workflow (including leave, overtime, change shift, training, and retroactive)

Employee: Click ______ to select "yes", then enter the personnel selection interface, and directly select the personnel executing the workflow; Select "No" to select departments and positions.

Position: Click ______ to select the position to perform the workflow.

Department: Click _____ to select the department that executes the workflow.

2. After the completion of setting, click the edit button on the interface to enter the interface of adding approval node.

1				
Node Number 🌻	Node Name	operation		
1		Ŵ		
			Confirm	Cancel

3. Set the number of approval nodes, and after setting the node name, click [Confirm] to complete the setting of workflow node.

Notes:

1. When Employee is selected as "Yes", it goes directly to the selection of personnel, and the Position and Department functions are blocked, indicating that the executor of this workflow is the selected personnel.

2. When Employee is selected as "No" and neither Position nor Department is selected, the execution object of this workflow is the user with department but no position (provided that the department corresponding to this person has no special approval flow).

3.6.3 Workflow Node

When the workflow is set up, the workflow of the newly added successful node is displayed under Node, as shown in the figure:

ZKTeco	Personnel Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll Sys	stem		
🏷 Q 🗉	Workflow Builder $ imes$ Workflo	w Node X					
📥 Organization 🛛 🔻	Bookmarks → ▼ Filters →	•					
Employee 🔻						1 2	ົງ 🔲 🛱
Workflow	Workflow Name 🌲	Code 🌲 Na	me 🌲 Approver	Approver Scope	Notifier	Notifier Scope	
	12	1 1	main	Own Department	leader,boss,main	Own Department	6
Workflow Role	11	1 1	main	Own Department	leader,boss,main	Own Department	Ø
	9	1 1		Own Department		Own Department	Ø
Workflow Builder	8	2 b		Own Department		Own Department	Ø
	8	1 a		Own Department		Own Department	6
Workflow Node	7	1 m	iinb main	Own Department		All	ß
🗱 Configurations 🛛 🔻	6	2 b	boss	All	leader,boss	All	Ø
	6	1 a	leader	All	leader,boss	All	6
	5	3 E		Own Department		Own Department	6
	5	2 D		Own Department		Own Department	Ø

1. Click the workflow name corresponding to the node or click the edit button *after the node to enter the node editing:*

Edit				;	×
Node Number*	2	Node Name*	second		
Approver	2 -	Approver Scope	Own Department	~	
Notifier	1 -	Notifier Scope	Own Department	~	
			Confirm	Cancel	

The specific operation method is as follows:

Node Number: The node number cannot be modified.

Node Name: The name of the node, which can be modified.

Approver: Click to select the role that approves the node.

Approver Scope: Select "Own Department" means that only personnel in the selected role can approve the application from own department. Select "All" means that personnel in the selected role can approve the application from all department.

Notifier: Click 💿 to select the role to notify.

Notifier Scope: Select "Own Department" means that only the personnel in the selected role can receive the notification of application from own department. Select "All" means that the personnel in the selected role can receive the notification of application from all departments.

2. After the completion of setting, click [**Confirm**]. When the corresponding personnel applies, the application must be approved by the auditor. Only after the workflow is completed can the application be successful.

For example:

The user with ID 1 belongs to HR Department and the position is HR;

The user with ID 2 belongs to HR Department and the position is HR, the role is manager;

The user with ID 2 belongs to HR Department and the position is HR, the role is boss.

The overtime workflow for the user with ID 1 is shown below:

Edit						×
Start Date*	2019-02-01		End Date	e* 2019-02-28		
Code*	999		Name	e* 999		
Content Type*	Overtime	~	Employe	ee		
Position		Ŧ	Departmer	HR Department	T	
1						
Node Number	\$	Node Name	0	peration		
1		manage	t	<u>ਹ</u>		
2		boss	t	Ū		
					Confirm	Cancel

The application for overtime work of the staff should go through two nodes, one of which is the Manager and the other is the Boss. After setting up, the workflow of the two nodes will appear in the interface of the Node. The diagram below:

🏷 🔾 🗐 Departm	ent Employee × Node	Engine × P	osition $ imes$ Role $ imes$					
🛦 Organization 👻 🖉 Bot	okmarks - Y Filters -							
嶜 Employee 🛛 👻						₽ Best Fit	S History	Columns
II Workflow	e ≎ Code ≎	Name ©	Approver	Approver Scope	Notifier	Notifier Scope		
	2	Boss		Own Department		Own Department		68
Workflow Role	1	manager		Own Department		Own Department		8

Click edit to enter the following interface:

Edit				×
Node Number*	2	Node Name*	boss	
Approver		Approver Scope	Own Department	▼
Notifier		Notifier Scope	Own Department	V
			Confirm	Cancel

Select the role and scope of the approver, the notifier, and the notification scope. The scope of this approval is selected as Own Department. The first node selects the person whose role is Manager for approval, and the notifier is also Manager. The second node selects the person whose role is Boss for approval, and the notifier is also the Boss. Click **[Confirm]** and the interface of node list is as follows:

ZKTECO	Personnel Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll Sy	stem		
) Q 運	Workflow Builder × Workflow	w Node 🛛 🕹					
📥 Organization 🛛 🔻	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸 🛛 🕇 Filters 🤿	-					
👹 Employee 🛛 🔻						1 2 3) □ ‡
📕 Workflow 🔺	Workflow Name 🌲	Code 🌲 🛛 Nar	ne 🌲 Approver	Approver Scope	Notifier	Notifier Scope	
	12	1 1	main	Own Department	leader,boss,main	Own Department	Ø
Workflow Role	11	1 1	main	Own Department	leader,boss,main	Own Department	6
	9	1 1		Own Department		Own Department	Ø
Workflow Builder	8	2 b		Own Department		Own Department	Ø
	8	1 a		Own Department		Own Department	6
<u>Workflow Node</u>	7	1 mai	nb main	Own Department		All	
🗱 Configurations 🔍 🔻	6	2 b	boss	All	leader,boss	All	Ø
	6	1 a	leader	All	leader,boss	All	6
	5	3 E		Own Department		Own Department	Ø
	5	2 D		Own Department		Own Department	Ø

When user No. 1 issues the application for overtime work, at this time, user no. 2 will receive the approval notice, and when user No. 2 passes the approval, user No. 3 will receive the approval notice. When every node passes the approval, user No. 1 will receive the email notice. (The application for overtime work and approval by ordinary users are all completed within the self-service of employees)

3.6.4 Delete Workflow

On the workflow interface, select the workflow (or workflows) to be deleted, and click [Delete] selected record on

upper left of the list or directly click 1 in the line of the workflow to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for deletion.



Click [Confirm] to complete the deletion.

Note:

Cannot delete and edit while the workflow is being use.

3.7 Document Management

3.7.1 Add Document Type

1. Choose [Personnel] > [Configurations] > [Document] > [Add] to access the adding document interface.

Add		×
Cert Code*: 34		
Cert Name*:		
	Confirm	Cancel

The specific operation method is as follows:

Cert Code: Set the serial number of the certificate (cannot be repeated). **Cert Name**: Set the name of the certificate.

2. After the completion of setting, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Document interface, and the just added document type will be displayed in the document list.

Notes:

1. You can click [Import] to import the document type in other software or data into this system. For specific operations, please refer to <u>4."Import" in Appendix 1.</u>

2. You can click to export the certificate type in software locally. For specific operations, please refer to <u>5.</u> <u>"Export"</u> in Appendix 1.

3.6.2 Delete Certificate Type

On the Document interface, select the certificate type (or types) to be deleted, and click [Delete] selected record on

upper left of the list or directly click 🛄 in the line of the personnel to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for deletion.

Prompt		×			
Are you sure to delete the selected 1 items?					
	Confirm	Cancel			

Click [Confirm] to complete the deletion.

Note: The type of document used cannot be deleted.
Chapter 4 Device Management

To use the attendance function, a user must install devices and connect them to the Internet first; then, the user needs to set the corresponding parameters in the system so as to manage connected devices from the system, thereby implementing digital management, including uploading user attendance data, downloading the configuration information, and exporting various reports.

4.1 Device Management

Set communications parameters for connecting to devices. The communication with the devices is successful only after parameters on the system and the devices are set correctly. After the communication is successful, you can view the information on the connected devices and perform operations on them such as remote monitoring, uploading, and downloading.

Click [Device] > [Device] to access the T&A device management main interface. All connected T&A devices are displayed in a list.

🏷 Q 🍱	Device														
🗞 Device 🔶	Bookmarks -	T Filters -													
	Add Delete	New Area Ch	ear Pending Command	Oata Clean	Data Transfer	Device Menu					7	2	Э		+
Device Command	Serial Number #	Device Name	e 🗢 🛛 Area 🕫	Device IP	State	Last Activity	User Qty.	FP Qty.	Face Qty.	Palm Qty.	Transaction Qty.		Cmd		
	5769192800014	FaceDepot78	I. Visible Light	192.168.1	.119 0	2019-10-02 15:12:04	31	0	28		6459		15		1 1
Message 👻	1106576970	H8510	HB510testarea	192.168.1	.128 0	2019-10-02 15:48:05	4	3	0	0	1		0	G	8 8
272 TA C. 10	CJ96192460003	G4	Visible Light	192.168.1	.215 0	2019-10-02 15:48:05	38	3	28	0	28		0	G	2 8
Data 👻	5678912300410	Horus	Visible Light	0.0.0.0	•	2019-10-02 15:15:50	39	3	28	0	49		0	6	8 8
	8K6(174960012	SA50	\$A50	192.168.1	.162 0	2019-10-02 15:48:01	17	0	0	0	0		0	G	
🕈 Log 🗸	A650173260002	G3	G3	192,168,1	.170 8	2019-10-02 15:47:56	16	0	0	0	0		0		88

The above interface displays as follows:

Serial Number: - It shows the device serial number.

Device Name: - It shows the name of the device. For automatically connected devices, it shows Auto_add.

Area: It shows that the device is added in which area as defined in the software.

Device IP: The IP address of the device.

Device Model: - The model of device.

Firmware/Push Version: - It shows the build firmware/push version.

State: - Shows connected, shows not connected, the means need to assign area except the default area to device

Last Activity: Represents the last time the command was executed.

User Qty: It shows the number of employees already registered on the device.

FP Qty: It shows the number of Fingerprints registered.

Face Qty: It shows the number of Faces registered.

Palm Qty: It shows the number of Palms registered.

Transaction Qty: It shows the total number of attendance records.

Last Sync: It shows the time that the system issues data to the device last time.

4.1.1 Add a T&A Device

There are two ways to add a T&A device: manually adding a T&A device and automatically adding a T&A device.

Manually Add a T&A Device

1. Choose [Device] > [Device] > [Add] to access the device addition interface.

Add				×
Device Name*		Access Control Device*	No	
Serial Number*		Device IP*		
Area	v	Timezone*	Etc/GMT+8	
Registration Device*	No 👻	Attendance Device*	Yes 💌	
Request Heartbeat*	10	Transfer Mode*	Real-Time 🔍	
			Confirm	ncel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Device Name: Enter any characters, with 50 characters at most.

Access Control Device: Set whether this device as an access control device, if yes, then this device will be added to Access Control Module automatically.

Serial Number: Enter the serial number of the device.

Device IP: Enter the IP address of the device.

Area: In the drop-down list, select the area to which the T&A device belongs.

Time Zone: When a time zone is selected, the time on the T&A device will be automatically synchronized to the standard time in this time zone.

Registration Device: Set the device as a registration device or not. If yes, then the personnel registered from device will be uploaded to the software automatically.

Attendance Device: Set the device as an attendance device or not.

Heartbeat Request: Set the time for the device to automatically transmit data to the system.

Transfer Mode: Set the data transfer mode between software and devices. Here are two kinds as following:

Transfer Mode*	Real-Time	
	Real-Time	
	Timing	

2. After the setting is completed, click [Confirm] to add the device and return to the Device interface. The device list displays the T&A device.

Note: If an employee is added to a device, when the employee information is uploaded to the server, the information will be automatically synchronized to other devices in the same area as the employee on the server.

Automatically Add a T&A device

It is unnecessary to manually add T&A devices of certain models. You can connect such devices to the system via HTTP by completing settings on relevant menus on the devices. After the devices are connected to the Internet, the device list in the system will display the T&A devices. Please refer to relevant user manual for detailed operation procedures.

Note: Automatically added devices need to be assigned to custom areas to communicate with the software.

4.1.2 Edit a Device

Click a device name, or click *in the line of the device to be edited to access the device editing interface.*

Edit				×
Device Name*	Auto add	Access Control Device*	No	~
Serial Number*	AFP7182260108	Device IP*	192.168.1.96	
Area*	gaimingtest 💌	Timezone*	Etc/GMT+8	~
Registration Device*	No	Attendance Device*	Yes	~
Request Heartbeat*	10	Transfer Mode*	Real-Time	~
			Confirm	Cancel

Note: Grey items cannot be edited. The device name cannot be the same as the name of another device.

4.1.3 Delete a Device

Detailed operations are described as follows:

1. Click to select the device to be deleted, and then click [**Delete**] above the device list, or directly click in the line of the device to be deleted to access the device deletion confirmation interface, as shown in the following figure.

Prompt		×			
Are you sure to delete the selected 1 items?					
	Confirm	Cancel			

2. Click [Confirm] to delete the device selected and return to the Device interface. The device list no longer displays the device deleted.

4.1.4 New Area

Click [Device] > [Device] > [New Area] to create a new area conveniently. For the detail operation, please refer to 3.3.1 Add an Area

4.1.5 Enroll Remotely

This function is suitable for the case while having set device administrator for device, and administrator is not available to operate device and enroll fingerprint for personnel.

1. Select corresponding device, and click [Device] > [Device] > [Enroll Remotely] to access the enroll remotely interface:

Enroll Remo	×	
Bio Type*	Fingerprint -	
Employee ID*	1122	
Finger*	(Right Hand)Fore Finger 🛛 💌	
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Bio Type: Select the biometric type, now only support fingerprint.

Employee ID: Input the employee ID.

Finger: Select corresponding finger which need to enroll remotely.

2. Click **[Confirm]**, the software will issue command to device, and the device will open the enroll fingerprint menu, then the personnel just need to press the finger and finish the enrollment:



4.1.6 Data Clean

Clear Attendance Data

1. Click to select a device and click [Data Clean] > [Clear Attendance Data] to access the Clear data interface:

Prompt	×
Are you sure to clear all the transactions in selected 1 device(s)?	
Confirm	:

2. Click [Confirm] to delete all transactions from device.

Clear Capture Photo

Users can choose to clear attendance photo on a T&A device.

1. Click to select a device and click [Data Clean] > [Clear Capture Photo] to access the Clear Capture Photo interface (Mainly delete attendance photos and blacklist photos):

Prompt		×
Are you sure to clear the device(s)	capture of s	elected 1
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to delete the capture.

Clear All Data

Users can choose to clear all data on a T&A device.

1. Click to select a device and click [Data Clean] > [Clear All Data] to access the Clear All Data interface:

Prompt		×			
Are you sure to clear all the data in device					
	Confirm	Cancel			

2. Click [Confirm] to delete all data.

4.1.5 Data Transfer

Upload User Data

Upload user data from the device to the software.

1. Click to select a device and click [Data Transfer] > [Upload User Data] to access the Upload User Data interface:

Upload Use	r Data X
Employee*	Specified 🔺
Employee ID	All
	Specified
	li
	Confirm Cancel

Here you can select to upload all or specified user to software.

2. Click [Confirm] to upload user data.

KNote: You can upload personal information on a T&A device to the server in batches by using the function of uploading data again. If timeout occurs, the uploading is interrupted and you need to perform the operation again.

Upload Transaction

Upload attendance data from the device to the software.

1. Click to select a device and click [Data Transfer] > [Upload Transaction] to access the Upload Transaction interface:

Upload Tra	nsaction		×
Transaction*	Specified		A
Start Time	All		
End Time	Specified		
Lind Time			
		Confirm	Cancel

Here you can select to upload all transactions or set the Start Time and End Time to upload specified time period transaction.

2. Click [Confirm] to upload transaction.

Sync Data to Device

Synchronize data in the server to all devices. (Generally, this operation needs to be performed only when the data in devices are inconsistent with those in the server due to objective factors, such as the Internet abnormality or other conditions.)

In the device list, select the device to which data needs to be synchronized and click [Data Transfer] > [Sync Data to Device] to access the data synchronization interface. Select the data to synchronize.

Sync Data To Device	×
Employee No	Photo No
Fingerprint No	Face No
Palm No	Bio-Photo No
Finger Vein No	
	Confirm Cancel

Click [**Confirm**] to confirm the synchronization.

Note: The operation of synchronizing the software data to the devices will delete existing data (excluding event records) in the devices at first and then re-download all setting information. It is essential to ensure a smooth Internet connection and avoid power failure during this operation.

4.1.6 Device Menu

> Reboot

Remotely reboot a device via the system.

In the device list, select a device to be rebooted, and then click [Device Menu] > [Reboot] to access the device rebooting confirmation interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to reb	oot of selecte	d device(s)?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to reboot the device.

Read Information

Read the number of persons, attendance records, and the firmware version on a device.

Prompt	×
Are you sure to read information fro device	om selected
Confirm	Cancel

Select a device and click [Device Menu] > [Read Information] to access the confirmation interface of reading device information. Click [Confirm] to download the information or click [Cancel] to abort this operation.

Clear Pending Command

Select device and click [Device Menu] > [Read Clear Pending Command] to access the confirmation interface. Click [Confirm] to clear all pending command.

Prompt	×
Are you sure to clear all the pending commands?	
Confirm	Cancel

Duplicate Punch Period

Set the duplicate punch period on the device.

1. Select a device and click [Device Menu] > [Duplicate Punch Period] to access the duplicate punch period setting interface, set the time:

Duplicate Punch Period	×
Duplicate Punch Period (m)*: 1	Minutes
Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to successfully set the duplicate punch period.

Capture Setting

Set the capture mode of attendance photos during verification.

1. Select a device and click [Device Menu] > [Capture Setting] to access the capture mode setting interface, select the mode:

Capture S	Setting		×
Capture*:	Verify photo and save	V	
		Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to successfully set the capture mode.

Upgrade Firmware

Upgrade the firmware for corresponding device. 1. Select a device and click [Device Menu] > [Upgrade Firmware] to access the upgrade interface:

Upgrade Firmware	×
Upgrade File*: Choose File No file chosen emfw.cfg	
Confirm	ncel

2. Click [Choose File] to select corresponding emfw.cfg file, click [Confirm] to successfully upgrade firmware for device.

4.2 Device Command

Click [Device] > [Device] > [Device Command], the command list will be displayed. Check the command issued by the software to a device during communication.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device 🥠	Attendance Access Control Payroll System						
🔊 Q 🍱	Device Device	Command							
\delta Device 🔺	Bookmarks •	T Filters -							
Device	Delete					7	2	9 II	~
Device Command	Serial Number	Device Name	Content	Commit Time @	Transfer Time	Return Time @		Return Va	lue
	CJ98192460003	G4	DATA UPDATE USERPIC ZK PERSONNEL PHOTO PIN=101	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:06	2019-10-02 15:	\$2:06	-1100	1
🗣 Message 🛛 👻	CJ9B192460003	G4	DATA UPDATE BIOPHOTO PIN=101 Type=9 Format=1 Url=iclock/file/biophoto/101.jpg	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:06	2019-10-02 15:	52:06	Successful	1
	CJ98192460003	G4	DATA UPDATE BIODATA PIn=101 No=6 Index=0 Valid=1 Duress=0 Type=1 MajorVer=12 MinorVer=0 Tmp=zk.blo_d	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:06	2019-10-02 15:	52:06	Successful	1
🖥 Data 👻	CJ9B192460003	G4	DATA UPDATE USERINFO PIN=101 Name=Shilpa Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 Verify=0	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:06	2019-10-02 15:	52:06	Successful	1
	A6SQ173260002	G3	DATA UPDATE USERPIC ZK, PERSONNEL PHOTO_PIN=101	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:13	2019-10-02 15:	52:13	-1100	1
🔊 Log 👻	A65Q173260002	63	DATA UPDATE USERINFO PIN=101 Name=Shilpa Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 Verify=0	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:13	2019-10-02 15:	52:13	Successful	1
	1106576978	H8510	DATA UPDATE USERPIC 2K PERSONNEL PHOTO PIN=101	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:13	2019-10-02 15:	52:13	-1100	1
🛙 Mobile App 🛛 🔫	1106576978	H8510	DATA UPDATE BIOPHOTO PIN=101 Type=9 Format=1 Url=iclock/file/biophoto/101.jpg	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:13	2019-10-02 15:	52:13	Successful	1
and a second of the	1106576978	H8510	DATA UPDATE BIODATA PIn=101 No=6 Index=0 Valid=1 Duress=0 Type=1 MajorVer=12 MinorVer=0 Tmp=zk_bio_d	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:13	2019-10-02 15:	52:13	Successful	1
Configurations -	1106576978	H8510	DATA UPDATE USERINFO PIN=101 Name=Shilpa Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 TZ=00000000000000 Verify=-1	2019-10-02 15:52:03	2019-10-02 15:52:13	2019-10-02 15:	52:13	Successful	1
	BK61174960012	SA50	INFO	2019-10-02 15:51:48	2019-10-02 15:51:48	2019-10-02 15:	51:49	Successful	1

Clear the command issued by the software to a device during communication. Click $\widehat{\square}$ to access the device command clearing interface:

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	lete the selec	ted 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

K Important tip: Attendance data collation operation, need attendance device firmware protocol supports.

4.3 Device Short Message Management

The software supports adding short messages in the system and issuing them to a designated device.

4.3.1 Add a Public Message

1. Choose [Device] > [Message] > [Public] > [Add].

Add		×
Device*:		
Start Time*:		
Duration*:	60	
Content*:		
	11	
	Confirm	Cancel
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Device: Select a device to which a message needs to be issued from the drop-down list.

Start Time: Select the start time for issuing the short message.

Duration: Enter the message display duration.

Content: Enter the short message content to be issued.

2. After the completion of the settings, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the short message setting

interface. The short message list displays the added short message.

4.3.2 Add a Private Message

D	epartment	T		Employe	e	C	٤.	Sele	ected 2			
	Employee	Fire	st Nai	me	Last N	ame	Department	\sim	Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name	
~	1	ste	ven				Software	\sim	106	Sowmya		
	10	Ma	rk				Software	\checkmark	1	steven		
	100	Sne	eha				Software					
	101	Shi	lpa				Software					
	102	Ro	semo				Software					
	103	Kaj	al				Software					
	104	Me	erlyn				Software					
	105	Mo	net				Marketing					
/	106	So	wmya	1			Finance					
	107	Car	rlo				Technical					
	108	Tin					Administrative					
	100	lar	atha				Warahousa					
	 Total 44 Time* 	Reco	ords	< >	1	Page Duration*	Confirm 60		minutes		_	
Co	ntent*				/							

```
1. Choose [Device] > [Message]> [Private] > [Add].
```

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Employee: Select the personnel receiving a short message.

Start Time: Select the start time for issuing the short message.

Duration: Enter the message display duration.

Content: Enter the short message content to be issued.

2. After the completion of the settings, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the short message setting interface. The short message list displays the added short message.

4.3.3 Send Message

1. Select the short message to be issued in the short message list, and click [Send Message].

Prompt	×
Are you sure to send th	ne message?
Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to issue public messages to designated devices and private messages to devices to which designated personnel are added.

4.3.4 Delete Short Message

When a short message is deleted on the software side, it is deleted on the device.

1. Select the short message to be deleted in the short message list, and click [Delete] to access the deleting short message interface.

Prompt	×
Are you sure to delete the select	ed 1 items?
Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] and the message will be deleted from the list and the device.

4.4 Work Code

Add different work code and upload them to a single device or devices.

Choose [Device] > [Data] > [Work Code] to access the work code interface.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Acces	s Control	Payroll	System	/elcom				
🄊 Q 🗉	Device \times	Public × Private	e $ imes$ Work Code $ imes$									
👶 Device 🗸 🔻	🖉 Bookmark	s ← Y Filters ←										
🗣 Message 🛛 🔻	Add De	lete Send To D	Device Remove From	Device				1	e ⁿ	3	~	÷
🗧 Data 🔺	Code		Name		Last Activity							
	2		2		2019-08-05 10:4	8:54					ð 🖻	
	1		11		-						3 🛍	

4.4.1 Add Work Code

1. Click [Device] > [Work Code] > [Add] to access the adding work code interface:

Add		×
Code*:		
Name*:		
	Confirm	Cancel

Set each parameter, the specific method is as follows:

Code: Enter the work order number.

Name: Enter the name of the work code.

2. After the completion of the settings, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the work code setting interface. The work code list displays the added work code.

4.4.2 Issue Work Code to Device

Issue work code to the device.

1. Click [Device] > [Work Code] > [Send to Device] to access the issuing work code interface, select the device in the pull-down list:

Send T	o Device	×
Device*	UA100	~
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to send the work code to the device.

4.4.3 Remove Work Code

1. Click [Device] > [Work Code] > [Remove From Device] to access the removing work code interface, select the device in the pull-down list:

Remov	e From Device	×
Device*	UA100	T
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to remove the work code from the device.

4.4.4 Delete Work Code

Delete work code on the software side.

1. Select the work code to be deleted in the work code list, and click [Delete] to access the deleting work code interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	lete the selec	ted 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] and the work code will be deleted from the list.

4.5 Bio-Template

Check the detail information of employee's biometric template.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device Att	endance /	Access Control	Payroll System	Welcome admin 🔍 🔻
≫ Q ⊡	Device × Devic	te Command $ imes$ Priv	vate × Work C	ode × Bio-Template	×	
🚳 Device 👻	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters -				
🗣 Message 🛛 🔻						n n n n 🕈 🗐 🖉 n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n
🛢 Data 🔺	Employee 🌲	Bio-Type 🌲	Bio-Index	Major Version 👙	Serial Number	Update Time
-	101 Shilpa	Palm	0	5	BK6I174960012	2019-10-02 15:52:01
Work Code	132 132	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:57
	123 Freya	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56
Bio-Template	50 Merlyn	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56
	40 Jovany	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56
Bio-Photo	37 Kurian	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56
Transaction	36 Sneha	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56
	35 Carlo	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56
🔊 Loa 🗸 🗸	34 Khajal	-	0	58	5789192800014	2019-10-02 13:17:56

4.6 Bio-Photo

4.6.1 Register Bio-Photo

Register visible light comparison photos to verify and punch on the visible light device.

1. Choose [Device] > [Data] > [Bio-photo] > [QR Code] to access the QR Code getting interface.



2. Scan the QR code and register the comparison photo of the user on the mobile phone (the user must be stored in the software), the following interface is entered after successful scanning:

,⊪I中国联通 奈 ★	下午4:50	e a 💽
	Photo Register	
	O	
Employee No.*		
First Name		
Last Name		
	Enroll	
	ZKTECO	

3. Take the photo, enter the employee's ID number, First Name and Last Name are not required. Click **[Enroll]**, complete registration, and return to the Bio-photo page as below:

🏷 Q 🗷	Dev	ice × Bi	o-Photo X									
🗞 Device 🔻 🔻		Bookmarks	- T Filters									
🗣 Message 🛛 👻	D	elete Ag	pprove QI	Code Impo	rt Bio-P	hoto					7 2	9 E 4
🗐 Data 🔺		Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Email	Serial Number	User Photo	Bio-Photo	Register Time 🗢	Remark	Approval State	Approval Time
Work Code							6					
Bio-Template		345	Ken	Brownlee				12	2019-08-21 15:17:55		Auto Approved	2019-08-21 15:1
Bio-Photo								AL				
Transaction								0				
ວ Log 👻 👻		21	Allen	Hu			E	The second	2019-08-21 15:17:54		Auto Approved	2019-08-21 15:1
🛙 Mobile App 🛛 👻								N.	-			
🛠 Configurations 👻			Nirut	Asawamanachai			60		2019-08-21 15:17:52		Auto Approved	2019-08-21 15:1

4. At this point, check the person for approval (more than one can be selected), click Approve, and enter the approval interface:

Approve			×
Approval State*:	Approval Passed	T	
Remark:			
		Confirm	Cancel

After selecting Approve State, click **[Confirm]** to complete the approval process and return to the approval list, which shows the approval result of the person. If yes, the user can use the face to verify on the visible light device. If not, it cannot be verified.

4.6.2 Import Bio-Photo

1. Click [Device] > [Data] > [Bio-Photo] > [Import Bio-Photo] to access to the batch import Bio-Photo interface.

	0.01					
+ Upload	i∎ Clear					
2.jpg						
Overwrite*	No	Ŧ	Ignore Error*	No	Ŧ	
Notice			Ignore Error*	No	Ŧ	
Notice	No of photo muse b		Ignore Error*	No	v	

2. Click [Upload] to select the photos in batch.

Overwrite: if set as Yes, then the existed bio photo will be overwritten.

Ignore Error: If set as Yes, then the software will automatically ignore the error happened during the importation. 3. Click [**Confirm**] to finish the importation.

🔊 Note

- (1) The name of photo must be employee ID.
- (2) The size of photo maximum is 25kb.

4.6.3 Delete Bio-Photo Application

On the application interface, select the application (or applications) to be deleted, and click [Delete] on upper left of

the list or directly click 🛄 in the line of the personnel to be deleted to access the confirmation interface for deletion.



Click [Confirm] to complete the deletion.

4.7 Transaction

4.7.1 Transaction Table

An AC log table displays the attendance records of all employees, including appended log, those uploaded by the T&A device and APP.

Choose [Device] > [Data] > [Transaction] to access the Transaction interface, and the main interface lists the attendance records of all employees by default.

ZKTEGO	Personnel	Device A	ttendance	Access Contro	Payro	ll System						
🏷 Q 🍱	Device Devic	e Command	Private 1	Nork Code	Bio-Template	Transaction	. X					
🗞 Device 👻	Bookmarks -	T Filters -										
🕽 Message 🚽 🔫	Upload USB Trans	action							7	/ ⊃ □ # ≆	Att Photo	
🖬 Data 🔺	Employee ID	First Name	Department	Date	Time	Punch State	Area	Serial Number ©	Device Name	Upload Time \$		
	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:55:00	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4 :	2019-10-02 15:55:02		
Work Code	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:54:57	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:55:00		
	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:54:54	Check in	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:54:57		
3io-Template	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:51:49	Check Out	SASO	BK6(174960012	SA50	2019-10-02 15:51:50		
Bio-Photo	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:51:46	Check Out	SA50	BK6I174960012	SA50	2019-10-02 15:51:46		
	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:51:44	Check Out	SA50	BK6/174960012	SA50	2019-10-02 15:51:44		
	101	Shilpa	Software	2019-10-02	15:51:40	Check Out	SA50	BK6I174960012	SA50	2019-10-02 15:51:40	Employee ID	
	9	Rosmol	Software	2019-10-02	15:37:55	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	64	2019-10-02 15:37:58	First Name	
	100	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	19:21:03		HB510testarea	1106576978	HB510	2019-10-02 15:21:05	Last Name	
	100	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:16:20	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:16:23	Department	
Mobile App 🛛 👻	36	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:16:15	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:16:19	Position	
	100	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:16:14	Check In	Visible Light	CJ9B192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:16:19	Punch Date	
Configurations •	36	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:16:13	Check In	Visible Light	CJ9B192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:16:16	Punch Time	
	100	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:16:08	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4	2019-10-02 15:16:12	Area	
	100	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:14:41	Check In	Visible Light	5678912300410	Horus	2019-10-02 15:15:03	Serial Number	
	100	Sneha	Software	2019-10-02	15:14:40	Check In	Visible Light	5678912300410	Horus	2019-10-02 15:15:03	Upload Time	
	9	Rosmol	Software	2019-10-02	14:34:55	Check In	Visible Light	CJ98192460003	G4	2019-10-02 14:34:58		
	9	Rosmol	Software	2019-10-02	14:34:51	Check In	Visible Light	CJ9B192460003	G4	2019-10-02 14:34:53		

(1) Users can export an AC log table to an .xls, pdf, csv or txt file based on requirements. Please refer to <u>5. Export</u> <u>Appendix 1</u> for the specific method of exporting the AC log table.

(2) Users can select the fields to be displayed in the AC log table based on requirements (the fields are displayed after being checked in columns).

(3) Users can change the column width by dragging the column border to the left or right.

(4) Users can define the number of records to be displayed on each interface in the AC log table.

(5) Click the line where an attendance record is located, and view the corresponding photo and personal information in the Att Photo box on the right.

4.7.2 Upload USB Transaction

Import the attendance records downloaded from a device to the USB disk to the attendance system.

1. Click [Upload USB Transaction] on the Transaction interface. An interface as shown in the following is displayed.



Upload File: Click [Choose File], and select an attendance record file to be uploaded.

2. After completion of the setting, click **[Confirm]** to upload the attendance records in the attendance record file to the software.

4.8 Device Log

Display device operation logs, such as power on, device administrator enters menu, registers personnel, and deletes personnel and so on.

ZKTEGO	Personnel Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll System					
🗣 Q 🔳	Device Device Comm	and Private -	Work Code Blo-T	emplate Transaction	Operation Log ×				
💩 Device 👻	Bookmarks- T Filt	ers •							
🗣 Message 🛛 👻	Delete							110	□ ^
🖬 Data 👻	Device	Timezone	Administrator	Action	Object	Parameters	Action Time	Upload Time	
	A6SQ173260002	Etc/GMT+4	0	Enter menu	0	0	2019-10-02 15:54:32	2019-10-02 15:54:33	
9 Log 🔺	A6SQ173260002	Etc/GMT+4	0	Enter menu	0	0	2019-10-02 15:54:03	2019-10-02 15:54:04	
	BK6I174960012	Etc/GMT+4	0	Enter menu	0	0	2019-10-02 15:53:04	2019-10-02 15:53:04	
Operation Log	BK61174960012	Etc/GMT+4	0	Enter menu	0	0	2019-10-02 15:51:52	2019-10-02 15:51:52	
200000	BK6I174960012	Etc/GMT+4	0	Update other user	101	0	2019-10-02 15:51:02	2019-10-02 15:51:04	
Error Log	BK6I174960012	Etc/GMT+4	0	Enter menu	0	0	2019-10-02 15:49:59	2019-10-02 15:49:59	
MARKAGE -	A6SQ173260002	Etc/GMT+4	0	Enter menu.	0	0	2019-10-02 14:19:56	2019-10-02 14:19:56	
Upload Log	5789192800014	Etc/GMT+4	0	Power on	0	0	2019-10-02 13:15:24	2019-10-02 13:18:24	

4.9 Upload Log

Displays the device operation log, content, and number of records uploaded by the corresponding device at a specific time.

ZKTeco	Personnel Device Attend	dance Access Control Payn	oll System						
🏷 Q 🍱	Device Device Command Priv	vate × Work Code × Bio-Template	F Transaction Copera	tion Log 💉 Upload	Log ×				
🚯 Device 👻 👻	Bookmarks • T Filters •								
🗣 Message 🛛 👻	Delete						1	2 3	-
🖬 Data 👻	Device	Event	Content	Count	Error Count	Upload Time			
e tata	A65Q173260002	Operation Log		1	0	2019-10-02 15:54:33			
9 Log 🔺	A65Q173260002	Operation Log		1	0	2019-10-02 15:54:04			
	BK6I174960012	Operation Log		1	0	2019-10-02 15:53:04			
Operation Log	BK6I174960012	(BioData]Palm	101 Shilpa	6	0	2019-10-02 15:52:01			
25422223	BK61174960012	Operation Log		1	0	2019-10-02 15:51:52			
Error Log	BK6I174960012	Operation Log		1	0	2019-10-02 15:51:04			
ADDIN VAL	BK61174960012	Employee Info	101 Shilpa	1	0	2019-10-02 15:51:03			
Upload Log	BK61174960012	Operation Log		1	0	2019-10-02 15:49:59			

4.8 Mobile App

4.8.1 GPS For Employee

Set the punch range for employee while make attendance punch on Mobile APP.

ZKTeco	Personnel Dev	vice Atter	ndance Ac	cess Control	Payroll System			
≫ Q ⊡	Device × GPS For Emp	loyee ×						
👶 Device 🛛 👻	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸 🛛 🕇 Fi	lters 🗸						
🗣 Message 🛛 🔻	Add Delete						× 2 D	🗆 🥐 🗄
🛢 Data 🗸 🗸	Employee	Location	Longitude	Latitude	Distance(Meters)	Start Date	End Date	
0	1007 lixian	Norway	61.537	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	🕑 💼
🔊 Log 🗸 👻	1005 1005	23	12.0	33.0	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-21	📝 🛍
- U	211 David	Norway	61.537	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 🛍
🛚 Mobile App 🔺	10 10	Norway	61.537	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 💼
	99	Norway	61.375	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 💼
GPS For Employee	1004 1004	Norway	321.0	432.0	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-13	📝 💼
	2010 fle	Norway	61.532	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 💼
GPS For Department	1008 1008	Norway	61.375	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-06	🕑 💼

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [GPS For Employee] > [Add] to access the setting interface:

dd											
De	partment		Employ	ee	Q			Sele	ected 2		
	Employee	First	Name	Last Name	e	Departm	ent	~	Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name 🌲
	1001	ke		Duan		departm	ent1	\checkmark	1001	ke	Duan
1	1004	1004				departm	ent1	\checkmark	1004	1004	
	1005	1005				Departm	ent				
	1006	1006				Departm	ent				
	1007	lixian	l.	hwang		Departm	ent				
	1008	1008									
	1009	1009				departm	ent1				
	72601	7260	1			departm	ent1				
	9	9				departm	ent1				
	10	10				departm	ent1				
	70901	7090	1			departm	ent1				
	00000	tort				donartm	op+1				
0	▼ < 1	2	3 15	> Tota	282 Reco	ords					
	Location*				Distance	e(Meters)*	50	_			
	Longitude*					Latitude*					
	Start Date*				I	End Date*					
										Confi	rm Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Employee: Select the personnel who need to punch within specified range.

Location: Input the name of the location.

Distance: Set the range for the APP punches.

Longitude: Set the longitude of the location.

Latitude: Set the latitude of the location.

Start Date / End Date: Set the valid period for this setting.

2. Click [**Confirm**] to save the setting. While the personnel punch out of range on APP, it will show the following prompt on APP:



4.8.2 GPS For Department

Set the punch range for department, that means for all employee from specified department should punch within the range while make attendance punch on Mobile APP.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device A	tendance	Access Control	Payroll	System		
🏷 Q 🖅	Device × GPS For	Employee × 0	iPS For Department	×				
👶 Device 🗸 🗸	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters -						
🗣 Message 🗸 🔻	Add Delete						× 2 9	•
🛢 Data 🛛 🔻	Department	Location	Longitude	Latitude	Distance(Meters)	Start Date	End Date	
S 544	df	jimei	22.0	34.0	50	2019-08-27	2019-09-03	۵ 🖻
🔊 Log 🗸 👻	df	Norway	61.537	9.624	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	🕑 💼
		Norway	43.3	26.2	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 💼
🛛 Mobile App 🔺	wwwww	Norway	43.3	26.2	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 💼
	223666	Norway	43.3	26.2	50	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	📝 💼
GPS For Employee	Department	waji	22.0	38.0	50	2019-08-02	2019-08-03	🕑 💼

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [GPS For Department] > [Add] to access the setting interface:

Add				×
Department	v			
Location*		Distance(Meters)*	50	
Longitude*		Latitude*		
Start Date*		End Date*		
			Confirm	ancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Department: Select the department.

Location: Input the name of the location.

Distance: Set the range for the APP punches.

Longitude: Set the longitude of the location.

Latitude: Set the latitude of the location.

Start Date / End Date: Set the valid period for this setting.

2. Click [**Confirm**] to save the setting. While the personnel belonging to the specified department punch out of range on APP, it will show the following prompt on APP:



4.8.3 APP Account

Display all APP accounts (personnel who have enabled the mobile APP function under the Personnel module. On the APP side, the personnel login to the APP by entering the personnel ID and self-service login password). The main information includes the user name, login time, last active time, client ID, device token, client category, run status(whether the user is online), APP status(whether the APP is disabled).

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control Payroll	System Welcome admin	
🏷 Q 🖅	Device × GI	PS For Employee $ imes$	Accounts \times			
👶 Device 🛛 🔻	🖉 Bookmarks -	▼ Filters ▼				
🗣 Message 🗸 🔻	Delete Pu	ush Notification Fo	orce Offline Disal	ble Enable	Р. 2 [.]	©
🛢 Data 🗸 🗸	User Name	🗘 Login Time	Lats Active	Client Id	Device Token	Client Categor
U	2009	2019-08-15 14:18:47	2019-08-15 14:19:08	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1b	af fU1BYTLPwBY:APA91bGzu71NqF28zFMZ9Yb-UDnGE0FDOqXhsS	Q Android
🤊 Log 🗸 👻	20190815	2019-08-15 14:13:06	2019-08-15 14:23:03	3968D54B-5905-41D3-82C8-C20C445CB6E	E 560270a09233421f70457bd1b1a108845e384a0482d0d6b05e1d1	3 IOS
	3008	2019-08-15 14:19:13	2019-08-15 14:24:28	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1b	f fU1BYTLPwBY:APA91bGzu71NqF28zFMZ9Yb-UDnGE0FDOqXhsS	Q Android
🛛 Mobile App 🔺	1004	2019-08-14 10:02:43	2019-08-14 10:02:50	A9201E6D-AB74-4663-8623-A1D2A45BD3	9A d571b6ae25e8ef18ef731aeff4e7187f6c337ca6fae2dcdc86fe73f4b	IOS
	211	2019-08-14 11:36:56	2019-08-14 11:38:34	A9201E6D-AB74-4663-8623-A1D2A45BD3	9A d571b6ae25e8ef18ef731aeff4e7187f6c337ca6fae2dcdc86fe73f4b	IOS
GPS For Employee	10	2019-08-13 17:24:57	2019-08-13 17:25:43	A9201E6D-AB74-4663-8623-A1D2A45BD3	9A d571b6ae25e8ef18ef731aeff4e7187f6c337ca6fae2dcdc86fe73f4b	IOS
	9	2019-08-13 17:22:59	2019-08-13 17:23:58	A9201E6D-AB74-4663-8623-A1D2A45BD3	9A d571b6ae25e8ef18ef731aeff4e7187f6c337ca6fae2dcdc86fe73f4b	IOS
GPS For Department	1001	2019-08-12 09:27:05	2019-08-12 15:24:01	aidfb595018-00e7-46f5-a520-7b0f71c23ec	7	Android
	1001	2019-08-13 17:08:50	2019-08-13 17:21:27	A9201E6D-AB74-4663-8623-A1D2A45BD3	A d571b6ae25e8ef18ef731aeff4e7187f6c337ca6fae2dcdc86fe73f4b	IOS
	2010	2019-08-13 17:21:33	2019-08-13 17:22:34	A9201E6D-AB74-4663-8623-A1D2A45BD3	9A d571b6ae25e8ef18ef731aeff4e7187f6c337ca6fae2dcdc86fe73f4b	IOS
Announcement	1001	2019-08-09 17:43:48	2019-08-09 18:16:19	3968D54B-5905-41D3-82C8-C20C445CB6E	E 560270a09233421f70457bd1b1a108845e384a0482d0d6b05e1d1	3 IOS

Push Notification

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Account], select corresponding account, click [Push Notification].

Push Notification	×
Content*:	
Confirm	Cancel

2. Fill in the notification content, click [Confirm] and push the notification.

🔊 Note

This feature is only used to test whether the notification can be successfully pushed to the mobile app. The content of the notification will not be displayed on the mobile app.

Force Offline

If a user is active in multiple mobile phones, you can use Force Offline Function to turn the other mobile phones inactive.

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Account], select corresponding account, click [Force Offline].

Prompt		×
Are you sure to force th	ne device offl	ine 1 items
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click **[Confirm**], to turn the mobile phone inactive.

Disable

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Account], select corresponding account, click [Disable].



2. Click [Confirm] to disable corresponding account.

🗶 Note:

A disabled account cannot login to the App unless the account is enabled.

Enable

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Account], select corresponding account, click [Enable].

Prompt		×				
Are you sure to enable the device 1 items						
	Confirm	Cancel				

2. Click [Confirm] to enable corresponding account.

Delete Account

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Account], select corresponding account, click [Delete].

Prompt	×
Are you sure to delete the	e selected 1 items?
Cor	nfirm Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to enable corresponding account.

4.8.4 Announcement

The software supports adding announcement and pushing them to the App.

Push Public Notice

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Announcement] > [Push Pub	blic Notice].
---	---------------

Push Public Notice		×
Subject*:		
Content":	<i>i</i> ?	
	<i>II</i>	
	Confirm	ancel

Set each parameter as needed. The specific setting method is as follows:

Subject: Notice subject. Content: Notice content.

3. After the completion of setting the parameter, click [Confirm], to push the push notice to all mobile clients.

Push Private Notice

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Announcement] > [Push Private Notice].

De	partment	\mathcal{T}	Emplo	yee	Q		Sele	cted D					
	Employee	First N	lame	Last Name		Department		Employee	First Name 🗢	Last Name			
	4	2		22		Testing	1						
	3	342				Testing			None	None			
	1	wp				Department							
	2	00000	2000			Department							
	2228					ZKTeco							
	226	666				Department							
	2225	2225				Department							
	2226	2226				ZKTeco							
	2227	2227				ZKTeco							
	225					Department							
	227					Department							
	2724					Donatoront							
0	• < •	2	3 14	469 > T	otal 2893	80 Records							
bje	et"												
				i.									
	nt"												

2. In the personnel list, select the personnel in batches (you can filter by searching department, name and job number);

3. Fill in the notification subject and content, click [Confirm], and push the notification to the corresponding mobile client.

Delete Announcement

1. Click [Device] > [Mobile APP] > [Announcement], selected the announcement that need to be deleted, and the click [Delete] or mark in the announcement list.



2. Click **[Confirm]** to delete selected announcement, and back to the announcement interface. The deleted announcement will no longer appear in the announcement list.

4.8.5 Notice

Display all the announcements pushed to the APP, approval (leave, overtime, and manual log), and abnormal reminder message.

ZKTeco	Personnel	De	vice Attendance Access Control Payroll System			Welcome admin	R -	Ŷ
) Q 正	Device \times	Accounts	Announcement × Notice ×					
🗞 Device 🗸 🗸	🛢 Bookmarl	(s - ▼	Filters 👻					
🞗 Message 🗸 🗸	Delete					1 2	Э П	***
🛢 Data 🗸 🗸	Receiver	Category	Content	Source	Sender	Send Time	Read Status	
3 5	1007 lixian	Leave	{"category": "Casual Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565856000, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time": 156585	836	ke	2019-08-15 15:37:59	Unread	匬
🔊 Log 🗸 👻	1005 1005	Leave	{"category": "Casual Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565856000, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time": 156585	836	ke	2019-08-15 15:37:57	Unread	匬
	1004 1004	Leave	{"category": "Casual Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565856000, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time": 156585	836	ke	2019-08-15 15:37:56	Unread	匬
🛚 Mobile App 🔺	1001 ke	Leave	{"category": "Casual Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565856000, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time": 156585	836	ke	2019-08-15 15:37:54	Unread	匬
	1007 lixian	Leave	{"category": "Compassionate Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565753530, "approve_status": 2, "apply_time"	735	1006	2019-08-14 10:37:11	Unread	匬
GPS For Employee	1006 1006	Leave	{"category": "Compassionate Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565753530, "approve_status": 2, "apply_time"	735	1006	2019-08-14 10:37:11	Read	匬
	1005 1005	Leave	{"category": "Compassionate Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565753530, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time"	735	1006	2019-08-14 10:33:09	Unread	匬
GPS For Department	1001 ke	Leave	{"category": "Business Trip", "remark": "", "end": 1567238400, "approve_status": 2, "apply_time": 156566	687	ke	2019-08-13 10:55:32	Unread	匬
Accounts	1001 ke	Leave	{"category": "Sick Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565899200, "approve_status": 1, "apply_time": 15656647	686	ke	2019-08-13 11:13:21	Unread	匬
Accounts	1001 ke	Leave	{"category": "Casual Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1567353600, "approve_status": 1, "apply_time": 156566	685	ke	2019-08-13 11:13:21	Unread	匬
Announcement	1001 ke	Training	{"category": "KIKI", "remark": "", "end": 1566662400, "approve_status": 2, "apply_time": 1565664003, "st	682	ke	2019-08-13 10:51:39	Unread	匬
	1001 ke	Training	{"category": "KIKI", "remark": "", "end": 1565884800, "approve_status": 2, "apply_time": 1565663213, "st	672	ke	2019-08-13 10:27:37	Unread	匬
Notice	1001 ke	Training	{"category": "KIKI", "remark": "", "end": 1565712000, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time": 1565663199, "st	671	ke	2019-08-13 10:26:40	Unread	匬
	1001 ke	Leave	{"category": "Annual Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565884800, "approve_status": 2, "apply_time": 15653	564	ke	2019-08-09 18:14:52	Unread	匬
Operation Log	1001 ke	Leave	{"category": "Compassionate Leave", "remark": "", "end": 1565233200, "approve_status": 0, "apply_time"	560	ke	2019-08-09 17:57:20	Unread	匬

4.8.6 Operation Log

Display the all operation records of all APP clients.

🏷 Q 🗉	De	vice × A	ccounts × Announcement × Operation	on Log 🛛 🕹				
Device 🔻		Bookmarks	▼ Filters ▼					
🕽 Message 🗸 🔫		Delete				1	v D	
🛛 Data 🗸 🗸		User	Client	Action	Action Time	Status	Describe	
• Data •		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	apply	2019-08-15 14:24:28	Successful	successful	
) Log 🗸 🔫		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_shift	2019-08-15 14:24:23	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_schedule	2019-08-15 14:24:14	Successful	successful	
Mobile App 🔺		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_setting	2019-08-15 14:24:10	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_transaction	2019-08-15 14:24:10	Successful	successful	
GPS For Employee		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	work_code	2019-08-15 14:24:10	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_exception_summary	2019-08-15 14:24:10	Successful	successful	
SPS For Department		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	category	2019-08-15 14:24:10	Successful	successful	
Accounts		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_schedule	2019-08-15 14:23:51	Successful	successful	
Accounts		20190815	3968D54B-5905-41D3-82C8-C20C445CB6EE	pull_exception_summary	2019-08-15 14:23:03	Successful	successful	
Announcement		20190815	3968D54B-5905-41D3-82C8-C20C445CB6EE	pull_transaction	2019-08-15 14:23:03	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_exception_summary	2019-08-15 14:19:14	Successful	successful	
lotice		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_setting	2019-08-15 14:19:14	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	category	2019-08-15 14:19:14	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	pull_transaction	2019-08-15 14:19:14	Successful	successful	
		3008	aida440c931-66a3-4db9-b55f-3f02672a1baf	work code	2019-08-15 14:19:14	Successful	successful	

4.9 Configuration

ZKTeco	Personnel D	evice Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System	
S Q 🗉	Device × Configurat	tion ×				
👶 Device 🗸 🗸	Device Communication	n Setting				
🗣 Message 🗸 🔻	Registration Device	Enable Resigned	Filter Disable			
🛢 Data 🗸 🗸	Allow Auto Add		Name Enable	Allow Upload Card	r-II-	
්ට Log 🗸 🗸	AllOW ADIO ADD	Anow oproad r	Enable	Allow opload card	Enable	
🛛 Mobile App 🛛 🔫	🌣 Bio-Photo Approval Po	olicy				
📽 Configurations 🔺	Employee Edit* Pend	ing 👻	Batch Import* Pending	Ŧ		
Configuration	Mobile Register* Pend	ing v D	evice Upload* Auto Appro	ved 👻		
	Data Retention Setting	(Setup 9999 to keep data)				
	Transaction* 365		Command* 90			
	90 - 99	99 Days	15 - 9999 Day	/5		
	Device Log* 90		Upload Log* 90			
	15 - 99	99 Days	15 - 9999 Day	/5		
						Submit

Device Communication Setting

1. Registration Device: Set whether the device communication works like registration device.

2. Resigned Filter: Set when a resigned employee uploaded from device, the system will resend delete command to remove from device.

- 3. Allow Auto Add: Set whether allow to add device automatically to device.
- 4. Allow Upload Name: Set whether allow to upload personnel's name from device.
- 5. Allow Upload Card: Set whether allow to upload personnel's card number from device.

Bio-Photo Approval Policy

Set the Bio-Photo approval policy, it can be [Pending] or [Auto Approved], if it's set as [Pending], then the Bio-Photo must be approved by administrator.

Data Retention Setting

Set the retention days for data, including transaction, command, device log and upload log.

Chapter 5 Attendance Management

The system can exchange data with the T&A devices and collect attendance records kept in it. Primary functions implemented by the attendance system include regional user management and management of attendance parameters, shift timetables, scheduling, daily maintenance, attendance calculation, attendance reports, and attendance devices.

5.1 Attendance Parameters

As attendance systems set up by different companies vary, it is necessary to manually set attendance parameters to ensure the accuracy of the final attendance calculation.

ZKTeco	Personnel Dev	ice Attendance	Access Control	Payroll Syst	tem	Welcome admin		
S Q 3	Global Rule							
R Rule	Basic Setting Weekend	Setting Overtime Setting	Calculation Setting APP Set	ting				
		Security Steranic Security	calculation octaing Art Set	ang .				
Department Rule	— Calculation Rule							-
🗂 Shift	-							
🛗 Schedule	When late exceeds*		minutes, count as absence					
☑ Approvals	When early-leave exceeds*	100	minutes, count as absence					
	Missing Check-In as*	Late 🔍	60					
런 Holiday	 Missing Check-Out as* 	Early Leave 🔍	60					
E Calculation	 Colculation Itom 							
🖆 Transaction Report	 Calculation Item 							
쉽 Scheduling Report	▼ Check In*	0	Check Out Rule*	1				
🕰 Summary Report	Break Out*	2	Break In*	3				
	Overtime In*	4	Overtime Out*	5				
📽 Configurations							Sa	ave

5.1.1 General Rule

1. General rules apply to all departments. All general attendance parameters can be set here.

Basic Setting

ZKTzco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System	Welcome admin	
🏷 Q 🖅	Global Rule							
🕅 Rule 🔺	D. i. c. vi	Weekend Setting						
Global Rule	Basic Setting	weekend Setting	Overtime Setting	Calculation Setting APP Se	etting			
Department Rule	Duplicate Pur	nch Period* 3						

Duplicate Punch Period: Set the time period (in minutes) for duplicate punch. If set to 1 minute, then the user tries to punch several times within a minute, the system will only accept the first punch.

Weekend Setting

🕒 Q 🍱 Gio			Attendance	Acce	ess Control Pay	roll System			
	obal Rule								
) Rule 🔺	asic Setting	Weekend Se	etting Overtime Setti	2	Calculation Setting A	PP Setting			
Slobal Rule	asic second						OT Local S (Local)		
Department Rule			Working On Day		OT Level 1 (Hours)	OT Level 2 (Hours)	OT Level 3 (Hours)		
Mo	londay	(No	Ignore		0	0	0		
🕈 Shift 🗢 Tue	uesday	(No	Ignore	*	0	0	0		
Schedule - We	rednesday	No No	ignore		0	0	0		
Schedule	hursday	(No	Ignore	*	0	0	0		
Approvals 👻 Fric	iday	(Trs)	Move To Normal OT	w.	2	4	6		
Holiday 👻 Sat	aturday	-	Move To Weekend O1	-	2	4	6		
	unday	(Yes)	Move To Weekend O1	+	2	4	6		

Set the weekend. You set working on weekend as Ignore, Normal Work, Normal OT, Weekend OT and Holiday OT, also you can set the OT level for weekend.

🖄 Notes:

The hours set for OT Level should be OT Level 3 > OT Level 2 > OT Level 1.

Overtime Setting

ZKTEGO	Personnel D	evice Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System		Welcome admin	@• û
🂊 Q 🗉	Global Rule							
Rule -	Basic Setting Wee	kend Setting Overtime Settin	ng Calculation Settin	a APP Setti	a.			
Global Rule								
Department Rule	Overtime Rule	Calculation OT						
🗂 Shift 👻		Disable Overtime Galculation OT						
🟥 Schedule 👻		Approval OT Approval OT Priority						

Overtime Rule: It can be set to "Disable Overtime" to disable the overtime function. "Calculation OT" calculates the overtime based on the punch time, "Approval OT" calculates the overtime based on the overtime application, and "Approval OT Priority" preferentially calculates the overtime on the overtime application.

Calculation Setting

ZKTeco	Personnel Devi	ce Attendance	Access Control	Payroll Syst	em Welco	
🏷 Q 🛙	Global Rule					
R Rule	 Basic Setting Weekend S 	etting Overtime Setting	Calculation Setting APP Set	ting		
Global Rule		5 5	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	5		
Department Rule	— Calculation Rule					
🗂 Shift	-		1			
🛗 Schedule	When late exceeds*		minutes, count as absence			
	When early-leave exceeds*	100	minutes, count as absence			
☑ Approvals	Missing Check-In as*	Late $ abla$	60			
🛱 Holiday	 Missing Check-Out as* 	Early Leave 🔍	60			
Calculation	-					
12 Transaction Report	 Calculation Item 					
C Scheduling Report	▼ Check In*	0	Check Out Rule*	1		
	Break Out*	2	Break In*	2		
🖆 Summary Report						
🗱 Configurations	Overtime In*	4	Overtime Out*	5		
						Save

Calculation Rule

The following check-in and check-out settings are valid only when mandatory check-in and check-out items are set to Yes in shift timetable settings.

Late exceed N minutes or early leave exceed N minutes is counted as absence.

On-duty without check-in entry is counted as late arrival (absence/no complete) for N minutes.

On-duty without check-out entry is counted as early leaving (absence/no complete) for N minutes.

Calculation Item

You can set the value corresponding to the attendance status.

App Setting

Capture: Whether attendance photos must be uploaded.

Work Code: Whether work code must be selected.

Function Key: Whether attendance status must be selected.

2. After completion of the setting, click [Save] for saving.

5.1.2 Department Rule

You can add rules for individual departments.



> Add New Department Rule

Click [Attendance] > [Rule] > [Department Rule] > [Add], add special rules for departments here.

Add			×
Name*		Department*	······· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·· ·
Calculation Rule Overt	ime Setting		
When late exceeds*	100	minutes, count as absence	
When early-leave exceeds*	100	minutes, count as absence	
Missing Check-In as*	Late 💌	60	minutes
Missing Check-Out as*	Early Leave 🔻	60	minutes
			Confirm Cancel

For Calculation Rule and Overtime Setting, please refer to Global Rule Setting.

Select the department rule to be deleted in the department rule list, and click **[Delete]**, or directly click **[1** in the line of the department rule to be deleted to access the department rule deletion confirmation interface.



Click [Confirm] and the work code will be deleted from the list and the device.

5.2 Break Time

When setting the shift timetable, the break time can be selected, and more than one break time can be added in one shift timetable.

5.2.1 Add a Break Time

1. Click [Attendance] > [Shift] > [Break Time] > [Add] to enter the adding break time interface.

Add				×
Name*		Calculate Type*	Auto Deduct 🔍	
Basic Setting				
Start Time*	12:00:00	Duration*	60	
End Time Margin*	60	Based On Punch State*	No	
Duplicate Punch Period*	Depends on rule 🔍	Duplicate Punch Period(m)*	1	
			Confirm	Cancel

Set each parameter as required, the specific setting method is as follows:

Name: Any character, up to 50 character combinations.

Calculate Type: Calculation types for break time.

- Select Auto deduct. Whether the user will punch or not, Breaktime will be the allowable rest time in the calculation of attendance.
- Select Required Punch, you must punch during the break time. When staff doesn't punch, Start time/End time will be taken as the start/end time of the rest in the attendance calculation.

For example: If the time range for punch during the rest is 12:00 to 14:00, the rest time is allowed to be 60min. If A does not punch in during the rest time, and B breaks in at 13:00, then A's break time is 120min, and B's break time is 60min.

When the Calculate Type is Required Punch, early back and late back should be considered as shown in the figure below:

Add				×
Name*		Calculate Type*	Required Punch 💌	
Basic Setting Require P	unch Setting			
Start Time*	12:00:00	Duration*	60	
End Time Margin*	60	Based On Punch State*	No	
Duplicate Punch Period*	Depends on rule 🔍	Duplicate Punch Period(m)*	1	
			Confirm	Cancel

Basic Setting

Start Time: Set the start time of the break time. Time Settings are shown in <u>"3. Time Selection"</u> in Appendix 1. **Duration**: The amount of time allowed for rest during the break time.

End Time Margin: Set the margin of end time.

If you start and end rest out of this range, they will be invalid records.

Base on Punch State: Whether to use the function key during the break time. When "yes" is selected, the attendance will be calculated according to the punch status. When "no" is selected, the attendance status will be automatically corrected when calculates the attendance.

Duplicate Punch Period: The time interval of punch can be set as Relate to Rule or user customize. When users customize it, they need to set the Duplicate Punch Period (m).

Duplicate Punch Period (m): Punch interval.

Require Punch Setting

Add					×
	Name*		Calculate Type*	Required Punch 💌	
Basic Setting	Require Po	unch Setting			
	Early In*	Ignore 🔺	Minimum Early In*	0	
	Late In*	Ignore Move To Normal Work	Minimum Late In*	0	
		Move To Normal OT Move To Weekend OT			
		Move To Holiday OT			
				Confirm	Cancel

Early In: Whether to calculate the time of early in. Ignore: Do not calculate the time of early in.

Move To Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT: When the time of early in (the difference between the time you break in and the end time of the break time) is not less than Minimum Early In, then the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT is the time of early in.

Minimum Early In: Set the minimum early in minute of starting to calculate the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT.

Late In: Whether to calculate the time of late in. Ignore: Do not calculate the time of late in.

Move To Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT: When the time of late in (the difference between the time you break out and the start time of the break time) is not less than Minimum Late In, then the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT is the time of late in.

Minimum Late In: Set the minimum late in minute of starting to calculate the time of normal work/normal OT/weekend OT/holiday OT.

🗷 Notes:

1) Duration cannot exceed the time range for punch in break time.

5.2.2 Edit a Break Time

1. Click the name of the break time or the mark *after the corresponding period to enter the period editing interface.*

2. According to the need to modify the relevant settings, the specific operation is consistent with the add break time. After the modification is completed, click **[Confirm]** to save.

5.2.3 Delete a Break Time

Select corresponding break time, click [Delete] at the top left of the rest period list or directly click the mark after the corresponding break time to enter the confirmation interface of deleting break time.
 Click [Confirm] to delete the break time, and return to the break time interface.

5.3 Timetable

Set the time periods that may be used during attendance and set various parameters. The timetable is the minimum unit in personnel attendance time settings. For example: These settings include work start/end time, allowed late arrival/early leaving duration, whether check-in/check-out is mandatory, allowed time period for check-in/out, rest time, and overtime.

Before scheduling the shift, you must set all shift timetables possibly used. Only in this way can various parameters set be valid.

5.3.1 Add a Timetable

> Add New Normal Timetable

1. Click [Attendance] > [Shift] > [Timetable] > [Add Normal Timetable] on the Timetable interface to access the Add interface:

Add Normal Tir	netable							×
Nam	e*							
Basic Setting	BreakTime Setting	y Unschedu	iled Time	Setting OT Level Set	ting Rule	Setting		
Check-	In* 09:00:00			Check-Out*	18:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0	~
Check-In Sta	rt* 08:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0 -	Check-Out Start*	17:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0	
Check-In Er	nd* 10:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0 -	Check-Out End*	19:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0	
WorkDa	ay* 1.0							
*Notice								
1.All the cross	-days setting is base	on check-in.						
						_		
						Сог	nfirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

→ Basic Setting

Name: Enter any characters with 50 characters at most.

Check-In Start Time/ End Time, Check-Out Start Time/ End Time: Valid range for checking in/out in this time period. Check-in/out records out of this range are invalid. Set Cross Day for them, at most 3 days.

Check-In, Check-Out: Set the check-in time and check-out time. Set cross day for check-out, at most 3 days.

Workday: It refers to how many workdays are calculated for each shift. If a value is set for it, the workday will be calculated according to the preset value. Otherwise, the workday will be calculated according to settings in the attendance rules.

→ Break Time Setting

ic Setting	BreakTime Se	5	Iled Time Setting OT Le	vel Setting Rule Set	
Name		Start Time	End Time	Duration	Calculate Type
23-1		23:00:00	01:00:00 ⁺¹	60	Required Punch
9-18		09:00:00	18:00:00	540	Auto Deduct
8-10		08:00:00	10:00:00	60	Auto Deduct
12-14		12:00:00	14:00:00	60	Required Punch
duanbr	eaktime	12:00:00	14:00:00	60	Auto Deduct
10-11		10:00:00	11:00:00	30	Required Punch
15-16		15:00:00	16:00:00	60	Required Dunch

Break Time: Add a break time to the timetable. Multiple break times can be added within a timetable, but the break time must be within a timetable. (See <u>5.2.1 Add a Break Time</u> for the setting of break time)

→ Unscheduled Time Setting

Basic Setting	BreakTime Sett	ing Unscheduled Tir	me Setting	OT Level Setting	Rule Setting
	Early In*	gnore	~	Minimum Early	y In* 60
	Late Out*	gnore		Minimum Late (Dut* 60
		gnore Move To Normal Work Move To Normal OT Move To Weekend OT Move To Holiday OT			

Early In: Whether to calculate the time of early in. Ignore: Do not calculate the time of early in.

Move To Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT: When the time of early arrive (the difference between the time you check in and the start time of the timetable) is not less than Minimum Early In, then the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT is the time of early arrive.

Minimum Early In: Set the minimum early in minute of starting to calculate the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT.

Late Out: Whether to calculate the time of late out. Ignore: Do not calculate the time of late out.

Move To Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT: When the time of late leave (the difference between the time you check out and the end time of the timetable) is not less than Minimum Late Out, then the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT is the time of late leave.

Minimum Late Out: Set the minimum late out minute of starting to calculate the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT.

→OT Level

Basic Setting	BreakTime Set	ting Unscheduled Time Setting	OT Level Setting	Rule Setting
basic setting	breaktime set	ung onscheduled time setting	OT Level Setting	Kule Setting
	OT Level*	Depends On Work Time 🔍	OT Lev	vel 1* 9
	OT Level 2*	11	OT Lev	vel 3* 14

OT Level: Set the OT level rule. Ignore: will not calculate the overtime of corresponding OT level. Depend On Work Time: Calculate the overtime of corresponding OT Level based on work time. Depend On OT: Calculate the overtime of corresponding OT level based on calculation or approval overtime.

OT Level 1/OT Level 2/OT Level 3: Set OT level 1, 2 and 3 to different lengths of work time or overtime (calculation or approval overtime).

Method of Overtime Level Calculation: (Calculated in subparagraph)

Assume that the values of T1 to T3 are the hours of OT Level1 to 3. T represents the work time or overtime (calculation or approval overtime).



• If an employee's daily work time or overtime (calculation or approval overtime) is greater than Time 1 but less than Time 2; then the overtime at OT Level 1 is the daily work time minus Time 1.

• If an employee's daily work time or overtime (calculation or approval overtime) is greater than Time 2 but less than Time 3; then the overtime at OT Level 1 is the Time 2 minus Time 1; the overtime at OT Level 2 is the daily work time minus Time 2.

• If an employee's daily work time or overtime (calculation or approval overtime) is greater than Time 3; then the overtime at OT Level 1 is the Time 2 minus Time 1; then overtime at OT Level 2 is Time 3 minus Time 2; the overtime of OT Level 3 is the daily work time minus Time 3.

The following example is used to explain how overtime is calculated by using the values which is specified in the preceding figure. Suppose employee work time is 8 hours, OT Level 1 is 9 hours, OT Level 2 is 11 hours, OT Level 3 is 14 hours.

• If an employee works 9 hours a day, he/she has 1-hour overtime (9 minus 8) at OT Level 1.

• If the employee works 12 hours a day, he/she has a total of 4-hour overtime, 3-hour overtime (11 minus 8) at OT Level 1 and 1-hour overtime (12-11) at OT Level 2.

• If the employee works 15 hours one day, he/she has a total of 7-hour overtime, 3-hour overtime (11 minus 8) at OT Level 1, 3-hour overtime (14-11) at OT Level 2, and 1-hour overtime (15-14) at OT Level 3.

→ Rule Setting

sic Setting	BreakTime Setting	Unscheduled	Time Setting	OT Level Setting	Rule Setting	
Necess	ary Clock-In* Yes		~	Necessary Clock	k-Out* Yes	Ŧ
A	llow Late-In* 0			Allow Early	y-Out* 0	
Punch li	nterval Type* Depe	nds on rule	▼	Duplicate Punch P	Period* 1	
Base On	Punch State* No		T			

Necessary Clock-In, Necessary Clock-Out: Decide whether check-in and check-out are mandatory in the selected time range. If an employee needs to check in/out, select Yes; otherwise, select No.

Allow Late-In, Allow Early-Out: This refers to the permissible time for late arrival/early leaving before the designation of late arrival/early leaving starts during the specified working time.

For example, if Allowed late minute is set to 5 and check-in time is set to 9:00; Employee A checked in at 9:03 and Employee B checked in at 9:06, we can conclude that Employee A is not late as the interval between his or her check-in time and check-in start time is less than 5 minutes and Employee B is late for 6 minutes as the interval between his or her check-in start time and check-in start time exceeds 5 minutes.

Punch Interval Type: The time interval of punch can be set as Relate to Rule or user customize. When users customize it, they need to set the Duplicate Punch Period (m).

Duplicate Punch Period (m): Punch interval.

Base on Punch State: Whether to use the function key. When "yes" is selected, the attendance will be calculated according to the punch status. When "no" is selected, the attendance status will be automatically corrected when calculates the attendance.

For example: The work time is 9:00-18:00, and the time range for punch is 8:00-10:00, 17:00-19:00 respectively. A

checks in at 9:00 and 18:00. When Base on Punch State is selected as Yes, there is only one valid check in at 9:00 for attendance calculation, and when Base on Punch State is selected as No, there are two valid records, check in at 9:00 and check out at 18:00 for attendance calculation.

2. After the completion of the settings, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Timetable interface. The timetable list displays the added timetable.

🖄 Notes:

- (1) There is no timetable with the same start time and end time.
- (2) Please refer to "<u>3. Time Selection</u>" in Appendix 1 for time setting.

5.3.2 Add Flexible Timetable

Flexible Timetable: Work delay is not counted as overtime, and late arrival or early out is not calculated.

1. Click [Attendance] > [Shift] > [Timetable] > [Add Flexible Timetable] on the Timetable interface to access the Add interface.

Add Flexible Tir	metable							
	Name*							
Basic Setting	Unscheduled	I Time Setting	OT Level Setting	Rule Setting				
	Check-In*	00:00:00			Work Time*	480		
	Work Type*	Normal Work	V		WorkDay*	1.0		
							Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Name: Enter any characters with 50 characters at most.

→Basic Setting

Check In: Set the check in time of flexible timetable.

Work Time: Custom working hours.

Work Type: Define flexible timetable for different types of work. Such as normal work, day off and weekend. Workday: It refers to how many workdays are calculated for each shift.

→ Unscheduled Time Setting

Basic Setting	Unscheduled Time Setting	OT Level Setting	Rule Setting	
	Late Out* Ignore	V	Minimum Late Out* 60	

Late Out: Whether to calculate the time of late out. Ignore: Do not calculate the time of late out.

Move To Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT: When the time of late leave (the difference between the time you check out and the end time of the timetable) is not less than Minimum Late Out, then the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT is the time of late leave.

Minimum Late Out: Set the minimum late out minute of starting to calculate the time of Normal Work/Normal OT/Weekend OT/Holiday OT.

→OT Level Setting

Refer to "OT Level Setting" on "Add Normal Timetable".

→ Rule Setting

Basic Setting Unscheduled	I Time Setting	OT Level Setting	Rule Setting		
Necessary Clock-In*	Yes	v	Necessary Clock-Out*	Yes	V
Punch Interval Type*	Depends on rul	e 💌	Duplicate Punch Period*	1	
Base On Punch State*	No	~	Multiple In/Out*	No	~

Necessary Clock-In, Necessary Clock-out: Decide whether check-in and check-out are mandatory in the time range. If an employee needs to check in/out, select Yes; otherwise, select No.

Punch Interval Type: Can be set Relate to Rule or user-defined.

Duplicate Punch Period (m): Punch interval.

Base on Punch State: Decide whether to use function keys.

Multiple In/Out: Multiple in/out function. When Multiple in/out is selected as Yes, this function is enabled, and users can check in and check out for multiple times. In the calculation of attendance, the time of checking out in each period minus the time of checking in is taken as the attendance time in that period. In the attendance detail report of the day, the check-in of the first period shall be taken as the check-in of the day, and the check-out of the last period shall be taken as the check-out of the day.

2. After the completion of the settings, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Timetable interface. The timetable list displays the added timetable.

5.3.3 Edit a Timetable

1. Click Timetable Name or the mark *interface* after the corresponding period to access the timetable edit interface.

2. Modify relevant settings as needed. The detailed modification method is the same as the operation of adding a timetable. Click **[Confirm]** for saving after completing the modification.

5.3.4 Delete a Timetable

1. Select a timetable, click [Delete] on the upper left of the timetable list or directly click the mark is after the corresponding period to access the timetable deletion confirmation interface.

2. Click [Confirm] to delete this timetable and return to the Timetable interface.

5.4 Shift Management

Shift is composed of one or more preset attendance timetable based on certain order and cycle period. It is a preset work schedule for the personnel. It is essential to set shift if you want to perform check on work attendance for employees.

Choose [Attendance] > [Shift] > [Shift] to access the shift management main interface that displays the shift list and shift timetable details. All shifts in the current system are displayed in the list. Click the line where the shift is and the timetable details list on the right will display the timetable details of this shift in a chart.

ZKTECO	Personnel	Device Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System			
🏷 Q 運	Global Rule 兴 Tim	retable × Shift ×						
🛞 Rule 🔫	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸	Y Filters -						
🗂 shift 🔹	Add Delete				7 / D II	e =	9-18-2	
Break Time	Shift Name	Timetable	Unit	Cycle	Auto Shift		Sunday	09:00-18:00
Timetable	9-18-2	9-18	Week	1	•	3	Monday	09:00-18:00
Timetatore	hrq	9-18	Week	1	•	6	Tuesday	09:00-18:00
	punchbreak	9-18punchbreak	Week	1	•	6	Wednesday	09:00-18:00
	autobreak	9-18autobreak	Week	1	0	C 🍵	Thursday	09:00-18:00
🛗 Schedule 🛛 🔻	flexible	flexible	Week	1	0	C 💼	the second s	
	9-18	9-18,flexible use for weekend	Week	1	•	3 📾	Friday	09:00-18:00
🗹 Approvals 🛛 👻							Saturday	09:00-18:00

5.4.1 Add a Shift

1. Click [Add] on the Shift interface to access the shift addition interface:

	lame*			Auto Shift	No								
ime	table		Q				Cycle*	1		Unit* V	/eek 📼		
	Name	Check-In	Check-Out	Break Time			Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
~	9-18	09:00:00	18:00:00			1		9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18	
	flexible use	00:00:00	23:59:59										
	flexible	00:00:00	23:59:59										
	9-18autobr	09:00:00	18:00:00	60									
	9-18punch	09:00:00	18:00:00	60									
	20-05	20:00:00	05:00:00+1										
	Test-Unsch	09:00:00	17:00:00										
	Test-OT	09:00:00	17:00:00										
	test	09:00:00	17:00:00										
tal 4	40 Records 🛛 <	1 2	> 20 •										
ft h	elpText title												
- 1. Fi	lling out the shi	ft in right side	e by select time	table from left	side.								
2. TI	he cycle can not	exceed 366 v	vhen unit is day.										
	-		hen unit is week										
	-		hen unit is mont										

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Shift Name: Enter any characters, with 50 characters at most. A shift name must be unique.

Auto shift: Intelligent scheduling function. When there are multiple time periods in the shift, the Auto shift is enabled, and the shift that conforms to the attendance rules will be selected in the attendance calculation. If you disable the Auto shift, the shift cannot add interleaved periods.

Select Timetable: Select timetable for the shift. It needs to be preset in the Timetable. Please refer to "<u>5.3.1 Add a</u> <u>Timetable</u>" for the detailed operation method.

After selecting timetable, click corresponding day on the right list to assign the timetable to corresponding day.

Unit: including day, week, and month.

Cycle: Shift cycle period = Number of cycles * Unit of cycle.

Note: The system displays optional dates in the Select Date box based on the values of Unit of Cycle and Number of Cycle.

2. After the completion of the settings, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Shift interface. The shift list displays the added shift details.

Note: A shift refers to the circulation of a timetable chosen by the users in the cycle period set by the user. Dates unselected represent rest days. When scheduling shifts for an employee, a user needs to select only the start date, end date, and the shift used and it is unnecessary to indicate the date which an employee should work or take a vacation. After a shift is selected, the system will automatically determine the dates on which an employee should work or take a vacation according to the cycle settings of the selected shift.

5.4.2 Edit a Shift

1. Click Shift Name or the mark is after the corresponding shift to access the shift edit interface.

2. Modify relevant settings as needed. The detailed modification method is the same as the operation of adding a shift. Click **[Confirm]** for saving after completing the modification.

5.4.3 Delete a Shift

1. Select a shift, click [Delete] on the upper left of the shift list or directly click the mark in after the corresponding shift to access the shift deletion confirmation interface.

2. Click [Confirm] to delete this shift and return to the Shift interface.

5.5 Department Schedule

You can arrange shifts for departments after setting the attendance timetables and shifts.

Choose [Attendance] > [Schedule] > [Department Schedule] to access the department scheduling main interface that displays the department scheduling list and department scheduling details. Click the line where department scheduling is and the scheduling list on the right will display the scheduling details of the selected timetable in a chart.

5.5.1 Add Department Schedule

1. Click [Add] on the Department Schedule interface to access the schedule addition interface.

. ≡ ₩	Start D	ate* 2019-08-0	01	En	d Date*	2019-08-31	
Department rosemol	Shift			Q 2			
│ kay │ newline1\r\nthis		Shift Name	Name		Unit	Cycle	Auto Shift
	0	9-18	9-18,fl	exible	Week	1	0
; kll/5	0	flexible	flexible	э	Week	1	0
www	0	autobreak	9-18au	utobre	Week	1	0
department1	0	punchbreak		unchb	Week	1	0
☐ df	0	hrq	9-18		Week	1	0
sfsf	0	9-18-2	9-18		Week	1	0
□ dffs □ 7	0	Test-Unsche	Test-U	nsche	Week	1	0
	0	Test-OT	Test-O	т	Week	1	0
 9	0	test111	test		Week	1	0
□ 10	0	KingsunTest	9-18-c	ot,9-13	Week	1	0
www	Total 3	8 Records 🛛 <	1	2 >	20 🔻		
The following describes the specific setting method.

Department: Select department for whom shifts need to be scheduled. Multiple choices are allowed. (Refer to <u>1</u>. <u>Personnel Selection</u> in Appendix 1 for personnel selection.)

Start Date, End Date: Set the start date and end date for shift scheduling. Please refer to <u>2</u>. Date Selection in Appendix 1 for data selection.

Shift: Select shift from the shift list.

2. After the completion of the settings, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Department Schedule interface.

KNote: By default, the start date and end date are set to the first day of this month and the current day.

5.5.2 Delete Schedule Records

Users can select the schedule record to be deleted and click [Delete] to delete it, or click 🔟 in the line of the department schedule.

5.6 Employee Schedule

You can arrange shifts for employees after setting the attendance timetables and shifts. If you fail to schedule shifts for employees, the attendance calculations cannot be performed.

Choose [Attendance] > [Schedule] > [Employee Schedule] to access the personnel scheduling main interface that displays the personnel scheduling list and personnel scheduling details. The scheduled personnel are displayed in the list. Click the line where personnel scheduling is and the scheduling list on the right will display the scheduling details of the selected timetable in a chart.

5.6.1 Employee Schedule

1. Click [Add Schedule] on the Employee Schedule interface to access the schedule addition interface.

Employee 💌 En	nployee Q	Start E	Date* 2019-08	-01	End Date*	2019-08-31	
Employee ID	First Name	0v	verwrite Sched	lule			
081901	081901				-		
081902	081902	Shift		Q	0		
081903	081903		Shift Name	Name	Unit	Cycle	Auto Shift
081904	081904						
081905	081905		Test-Flexibl	Test-Flexibl	Week	1	0
081906	081906	0	20-05+1	20-05	Week	1	0
08201			9-18+2	flexible,9-1	Week	1	0
08202	08202		9-18+1	9-18+1	Week	1	0
08203	08203		9-18+3	flexible,9-1	Week	1	0
1	Tom		20-05+2	20-05+2	Week	1	0
10	10		20-05break	20-05	Week	1	0
100	Nirut		Test-Flexibl	Test-Flexibl	Week	1	0
		0	flexible cor	flexible cro	Week	1	0
otal 539 Records 🧹	1 27 > 20 •	0	cycle by day	9-18	Day	7	0
		Total 2	8 Records	1 2	> 20 🔻		

The following describes the specific setting method.

Employee: Select personnel for whom shifts need to be scheduled. Multiple choices are allowed. (Refer to <u>1</u>. <u>Personnel Selection</u> in Appendix 1 for personnel selection.)

Start Date, End Date: Set the start date and end date for shift scheduling. Please refer to <u>2</u>. Date Selection in Appendix 1 for data selection.

Shift: Select shift from the shift list.

Overwrite Shift: Users use this function, if set in advance, the existing shift will be replaced. (Cannot replace shift in use)

2. After the completion of the settings, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Schedule interface.

Note: By default, the start date and end date are set to the first day of this month and the current day.

5.6.2 Querying Schedule Details

(1) Choose [Attendance] > [Schedule]> [Employee Schedule] to access the Employee Schedule interface. The interface displays personnel schedule records in a list by default.

🛢 Bookmarks v	▼ Filters -							
Delete Add	Schedule			<i>¥</i> .	، ۳ C	• =	9-18	
Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Shift Name	Start Date	End Date		2019-08-01	- 2019-08-31
1035914	EGAN	BERNAL	9-18	2019-07-29	2019-08-10	匬		
2010	fle	-	flexible	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	匬	08.01 ^{五—}	09:00-18:00
2012	punchbreak	-	punchbreak	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	匬	08.02 ^五 一	09:00-18:00
2013	autobreak	-	autobreak	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	匬	08.03 ^五 一	00:00-23:59
1007	lixian	hwang	hrq	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	ŵ	08.04 ^{Sun}	00:00-23:59
3456	Nancy	-	Test-OT	2019-08-01	2019-08-31	ŵ	08.05 ^{Mon}	09:00-18:00
836	КККК	-	KingsunTest	2018-08-01	2020-08-31	Ŵ	08.06 ^{Tue}	09:00-18:00
2014	20-05+1	-	20-05+1	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	ŵ	08.07 ^{Wed}	09:00-18:00
2018	20-05+2	-	20-05+2	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	ŵ	08.07 08.08 ^{Thu}	
2015	9-18+2	-	9-18+2	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	ŵ		09:00-18:00
2016	9-18+1	-	9-18+1	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	匬	08.09 ^{Fri}	09:00-18:00
2017	9-18+3	-	9-18+3	2019-07-01	2019-08-31	Ŵ	08.10 ^{5 at}	00:00-23:59

(2) Click the drop-down box next to Filters, Select the personnel or shift (see <u>10. Filter Search Function</u> in Appendix 1.) To view the schedule records of employee. In Personnel Schedule Table, click the line where the schedule records are to view the schedule timetable details in Schedule details on the right of the interface.

🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters 🚺 - 🔽 🗖	2									
Shift is flexibl	e ×										
Delete Add Sc	hedule			<i>P</i>	2 3		1	÷	9-18		
Delete Add Sc Employee ID	hedule First Name	Last Name	Shift Name	Start Date	End Da		*	÷		- 2019-08-31	
		Last Name	Shift Name flexible			te	*	‡	9-18 2019-08-01	- 2019-08-31	

5.6.3 Delete Schedule Records

Users can select the schedule record to be deleted and click [Delete] to delete it, or click 🔟 in the line of the

personnel schedule.

5.7 Temporary Schedule

Temporary schedule is complementary to the existing schedule. If employees in a shift need to overtime temporarily, it is necessary to arrange one (or more) timetable(s) for overtime temporarily. Generally, temporary schedules are shift scheduling for overtime, for example overtime at night, on weekends, or on holidays and festivals.

5.6.1 Add a Temporary Schedule

1. Click [Attendance]> [Schedule] > [Temporary Schedule] > [Add Temporary Schedule] to access the Add temporary schedule interface.

mpl	oyee 🔻 Em	ployee Q	Marc	h 2019				Today	$\langle \rangle$	Temp Schedule Rule
	E	First Name	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Active Temporary Sc 🔻
	Employee ID	First Name	24	25	26	27	28	1	2	Work Type
	4		-							
	3	342	- 11							Normal Work 🔻
	1	wp	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
	2	00000002			-	-		-	-	Timetable Q
	2228									
	226	666	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	Name Check-In Ch
	2225	2225	10		12	15	14	15	10	12312 09:00:00 18
	2226	2226	-							578 09:00:00 18
	2227	2227	17	10	10	20	21	22	22	9-18 09:00:00 18
	225		17	18	19	20	21	22	23	Late-Early 09:00:00 18
	227		-							0830-1800 08:30:00 18
	2224									9-18Normal 09:00:00 18
	990		24	25	26	27	28	29	30	9-18Normal 09:00:00 18
	991		-							Absent 09:00:00 18
	992		-							9-18(Auto) 09:00:00 18
	993		31	1	2	3	4	5	6	Flexible 00:00:00 23
	994 995									Flexible-Day 00:00:00 23
	995		_ U							Flexible-Wee 00:00:00 23
	990									
20	▼ < 1	14470 > Total	28							20 🔻 < 1 2 > Total 26

The following describes the specific setting method.

Employee: Select employee needing temporary schedules. (Multiple choices are allowed). Please refer to <u>1. Personnel</u> <u>Selection</u> in Appendix 1 for personnel selection.

Date: Click to select the date for temporary schedule. (Multiple choices are allowed.)

Temp Schedule Rule: Select Active Temporary Schedule or Add Additional Schedule when arranging shifts for employees working in the company in the current day.

- Active Temporary Schedule: Whether an employee is scheduled a shift, only temporary scheduling is effective when work attendance is checked.
- Add Additional Schedule: It is complementary to schedule for employees. The attendance data includes shift arrangement and temporary shift arrangement. It will be displayed with two shift assignment records in calculation.

Work type: Specify work type for the temporary schedule. The options include Normal Work, Normal OT, Weekend OT and Holiday OT. The late arrival, early leaving, leave, and absence will not be recorded when the work type is set to Overtime.

Timetable: Select a timetable used by a temporary schedule. (Multiple choices are allowed.) Please refer to <u>5.3.1 Add</u> <u>a Timetable</u> for timetable setting.



1. Multiple timetables can be selected for temporary schedule, but the start time of timetables should not be the same.

2. When Temp Schedule Rule is selected as Add Additional Schedule, and the temporary schedule overlaps with the original schedule, only the original schedule record will be valid in attendance calculation.

3. Temp Schedule Rule, Work Type and Timetable are the contents of a component whose setting requires the selection of three items before the date; otherwise, the modification will not take effect if the Timetable is selected and the Temp Schedule Rule and Work Type are modified after the date is selected.

5.6.2 Delete Temporary Schedule

Users can select the schedule record to be deleted and click [Delete] to delete it, or click in the line of the personnel temporary schedule.

5.7 Employee Schedule

Users can search the work status of employees during specific time periods, such as the employee's working hours, leave, holidays, weekends, and employee time schedule information.

ZKTeco	Personnel Devi	ce Attend	lance	Access Control	Payro	oll Sy	rstem		Wel			Ϋ́
🏷 Q 🗉	Global Rule 🛛 Departme	nt Schedule $ imes$	Schedule View	×								
🕅 Rule 👻	⊠ ≡ ₩	Start Date 20	19-08-01	End Date	2019-08-3	1	Employe	e	~	Q		
🗂 Shift 🛛 🛨	bbb									<i>"</i>	<i>~</i>	e =
	□ ~#www	Employee ID 👙	First Name	Department	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
🛗 Schedule 🔺	□ ssss □ bbb	9998	Nancy	Department	9-18	9-18	Weekend	Weekend	9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
Department Schedule		72305	72305	Department	9-18	9-18	Weekend	Weekend	9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
Department Schedule	aaa	100007	100007	Department	9-18	9-18	Weekend	Weekend	9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
Employee Schedule	_ gk	100005	100005	Department	9-18	9-18	Weekend	Weekend	9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
	444	10085	10085	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
Temporary Schedule	🗆 se	72402	72402	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
	ededed	72403	72403	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
Schedule View	🗋 fgfgfg	72405	72405	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
🗹 Approvals 🗸 🔻	new32	72408	72408	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
C Approvais •	□ AI □ 202	72409	72409	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
🕂 Holiday 🗸 🔻	303	72410	72410	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
I Toliday +	101	72411	72411	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
🖬 Calculation 🗨	404	72412	72412	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
	0 1011	70210	70210	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
🖓 Transaction Report 🔻		70211	70211	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18
	Financial Dpartmen	70204	70204	Department	9-18	9-18			9-18	9-18	9-18	9-18

5.8 Attendance Approval

Daily maintenance includes viewing the AC logs and performing various operations on appended logs, leave and overtime.

5.8.1 Manual Log

When an employee leaves on business trip or forgets to punch in or out, entering an attendance record to the attendance report manually is called adding a manual log. The manual logs are generally entered by the management personnel based on the attendance result and the attendance system of the enterprise after an attendance cycle ends.

Add a Manual Log

1. Choose [Attendance] > [Approvals] > [Manual log] > [Add] to access the Add Appended Log interface.

D	epartment	-	Emplo	oyee	C	2		Sel	ected 0		
	Employ	First Na	ame	Last I	Name	Dep	artment		Employ	First Name 💠	Last Name
	4					Test	ing				
	3	342				Test	ing			None	
	1	wp				Dep	artment				
	2	000000	002			Dep	artment				
	2228					ZKT	eco				
	226	666					artment				
	2225	2225					artment				
	2226	2226				ZKT					
	2227	2227				ZKT					
	225						artment				
	227						artment				
	2224					Dep	artment				
0	▼ <	1 2	3	14470	> Tota	al 2893	81 Records				
ur	ch Time*				Punch	State*	Check In		Ŧ		
	ork Code										
vv	ork Code										
ppl	y Reason										
							//				

2. Select employees. The list on the right displays the selected employees. Set Punch Time, Status (check-in, check-out, out, back, overtime check-in, and overtime check-out) and Reason of Punching.

3. After the completion of the setting, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Add Appended Log interface. The list of appended logs will display the new appended log.

🗶 Note:

1. Adding a manual log will simultaneously add an identical entry in the AC log table, and modifying it will simultaneously modify the same entry in the AC log table.

2. The start time of the manual log must be after the entry time and before the current date.

Edit a Manual Log

Click the name of the personnel who needs to edit the record or click *i* to enter the editing interface. Modify relevant settings as required. The specific operation is consistent with adding manual log. Click **[Confirm]** after modification.

KNote: The approved record cannot be modified.

Delete a Manual Log

In the list of appended log, click the selected appended log to be deleted, and then click [Delete] at the top left of the list to enter the delete confirmation interface, and click [Confirm] to delete the selected appended log. Or click after the record.

Approve a Manual Log

Select the applied log and click on [Approve]. The approval window pops up as shown in the figure:

Approve			×
State*:	Approved	~	
Remarks*:		ß	
		Confirm	Cancel

State has two options: "Approved" & "Rejected".

Selecting Approved and clicking [Confirm] will approve the manual log.

Selecting Reject and clicking [Confirm] will reject the manual log.

After the approval, the approval personnel will be displayed in each record, as shown in the figure .

Add Delete	e Approv	e								7	2 D 🗆) 🥐 🗄
Employee ID	First Name	Department	Position	Punch Time	Punch State	Apply Reason	Apply Time	Approval Stat	Remarks	Approval Time	Last approver	
315	315test data	ZKTeco	-	2019-01-22 17:22:	Check Out		2019-02-22 16:35:	Approved	а	2019-02-22 16:35:	admin	a
	315test data	ZKTeco	-	2019-01-22 09:00:	Check In		2019-02-22 16:35:	Approved	а	2019-02-22 16:35:	admin	🕑 🛍
	315test data	ZKTeco	-	2019-01-12 08:00:	Check Out		2019-02-22 14:58:	Approved	A	2019-02-22 14:58:	admin	🕜 🛍
315	315test data	ZKTeco	-	2019-01-12 00:00:	Check In		2019-02-22 14:58:	Approved	Α	2019-02-22 14:58:	admin	🕜 <u> </u>

5.8.2 Leave

Apply for Leave

1. Choose [Attendance] > [Approvals] > [Leave] > [Add] to enter the leave application interface.

Department	Empl	oyee	Q		Sele	ected 0		
Employ	First Name	Last Nam	ne	Department		Employ	First Name 💲	Last Nam
4				Testing				
3	342			Testing			None	
1	wp			Department				
2	00000002			Department				
2228				ZKTeco				
226	666			Department				
2225	2225			Department				
2226	2226			ZKTeco				
2227	2227			ZKTeco				
225				Department				
227				Department				
2224				Department				
) • <	1 2 3	14470 >	Total	289381 Records				
Start Time*			End T	ime*				
Category*								
ply Reason								
				1				

2. Select the personnel, the list on the right side shows the selected personnel, select the start and end time of leave, leave category and reason.

3. After the editing is completed, click [Confirm] to save and return, and the new items will be displayed in the leave application list.

Edit Leave Application

Click the name of the person who needs to edit the record or click *loc* to enter the editing interface. Modify the relevant settings as required. The specific operation is the same as the application for manual log. Click **[Confirm]** after modification.

K Note: The approved record cannot be modified.

Delete Leave Application

In the list of leave application, click the selected leave application to be deleted, and then click [Delete] at the top left of the list to enter the delete confirmation interface, and click [Confirm] to delete the selected record. Or click

i after the record.

Approve Leave Application

The operation method is consistent with the manual log.

5.8.3 Overtime

Overtime can be added in two ways. One is through the administrator login, the administrator can add overtime for each employee (automatic approval), another is through the employee login, and the employee can apply for overtime (need approval).

> Apply for Overtime

1. Choose [Attendance] > [Approvals] > [Overtime] > [Add] to access the adding overtime sheet interface.

Department	 Empl 	oyee	Q	Sel	ected 0		
Employ	First Name	Last Name	Department		Employ	First Name 💠	Last Name
4			Testing				
3	342		Testing			None	
1	wp		Department				
2	00000002		Department				
2228			ZKTeco				
226	666		Department				
2225	2225		Department				
2226	2226		ZKTeco				
2227	2227		ZKTeco				
225			Department				
227			Department				
2224			Department				
000			D 1 1				
• •	1 2 3	14470 > To	tal 289381 Records				
Start Time	•		End Time*				
ertime Type	Normal OT	~					
pply Reasor	1						

2. Select the employee, and the list on the right will show the selected employee. Select the start and end time, overtime type (normal overtime, weekend overtime, and holiday overtime) and overtime description.

3. After the completion of the setting, click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to the Overtime interface. The overtime list will display the new overtime application list.

KNote: The time of the new overtime application is not included in the working hours of the staff.

Edit an Overtime Application

The edit method of overtime is the same as the manual log.

Delete an Overtime Application

The delete method of overtime is the same as manual log.

Approve an Overtime Application

The approval method of overtime is the same as manual log.

5.8.4 Training

Apply for Training

1. Choose [Attendance] > [Approvals] > [Training] > [Add] to enter the training application interface.

De	epartment	Ŧ	Emplo	oyee	0	L	Sel	ected 0		
	Employ	First N	lame	Last N	lame	Department		Employ	First Name 💠	Last Name
	4					Testing				
	3	342				Testing			None	
	1	wp				Department				
	2	00000	0002			Department				
	2228					ZKTeco				
	226	666				Department				
	2225	2225				Department				
	2226	2226				ZKTeco				
	2227	2227				ZKTeco				
	225					Department				
	227					Department				
	2224					Department				
	000					D 1 1				
0	▼ <	1 2	3	14470	> Tota	l 289381 Records				
S	tart Time*				End	l Time*				
ain	ing Type*				~					
pp	ly Reason									
						/				

2. Select the personnel, the list on the right side shows the selected personnel, select the start and end time of training, training category and reason.

3. After the editing is completed, click **[Confirm]** to save and return, and the new items will be displayed in the training application list.

Edit Training Application

Click the name of the person who needs to edit the record or click \checkmark to enter the editing interface. Modify the relevant settings as required. The specific operation is the same as the application for manual log. Click **[Confirm]** after modification.

K Note: The approved record cannot be modified.

Delete Training Application

In the list of training application, click the selected training application to be deleted, and then click **[Delete]** at the top left of the list to enter the delete confirmation interface, and click **[Confirm]** to delete the selected record. Or click

i after the record.

Approve Training Application

The operation method is consistent with the manual log.

5.8.5 Schedule Adjustment

After the user applies for changing the shift on the APP, the administrator can approve it on the Web side.

Global Rule $ imes$	Schedul	e Adjustme	ent ×												
🛢 Bookmark	s• ▼ F	ilters 👻													
Delete A	pprove											7	2	3	
Employe	First Na	Last Na	Departm	Positi	Date	Previous Sche	New Schedule	Apply Reason	Apply Time	Approval St	Rem	Approval Time	Last	appr	
4	-	-	Testing	-	2019-03	12312	578	change sched	2019-03-13 10:	Pending	-	2019-03-13 10:	-		i i i
4	-	-	Testing	-	2019-03	12312	Late-Early	1050	2019-03-13 10:	Approved	Agree	2019-03-13 10:	adm	nin	t d
4	-	-	Testing	-	2019-03	12312	9-18Normal	0307	2019-03-13 10:	Pending	-	2019-03-13 10:	-		i i i

Approve Schedule Adjustment Records

The approval method of shift adjustment is the same as manual log.

Delete Shift Adjustment Records

The delete method of shift adjustment is the same as manual log.

Note: After deleting the shift adjustment record of the personnel, the shift of the personnel is still the adjusted shift.

5.9 Holidays

Attendance time on holidays and festivals may be different from that on week days. To simplify operation procedures, the system offers settings designed for attendance time and rules on holidays and festivals.

5.9.1 Add a Holiday for Attendance

1. Choose [Attendance] > [Holiday] > [Holiday] > [Add] to access the holiday addition interface.

Add			;	×
Name*		Department		
Start Date*	2019-08-26	Duration(Day)*	1	
Working On Holiday*	Move To Holiday OT 🛛 💌	OT Level 1*	0	
OT Level 2*	0	OT Level 3*	0	
			Confirm Cancel	

Name: Enter the name of a holiday, with 50 characters at most.

Department: Set up department holidays. When the department is not selected, the holiday is valid for all departments and only for that department when a department is selected.

Start Date: Set the start date of the holiday.

Duration (Day): Set the duration of the holiday.

Work On Holiday: Set the type of holiday work, can choose Normal Work, Normal OT, Weekend OT and Holiday OT.

2. After the completion of the settings, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the Holiday interface. The holiday list displays the added holiday.

5.9.2 Edit a Holiday for Attendance

In the holiday list, click the name of a holiday, or click *s* after the holiday to access the edit interface. Modify parameters as needed and click **[Confirm]** to save the modifications.

5.9.3 Delete a Holiday for Attendance

In the holiday list, select the holiday to be deleted, and then click [Delete] on the upper left of the holiday list, or directly click in the line of the holiday to be deleted to access the deletion confirmation interface. Click [Confirm] to delete the holiday and return to the Holiday interface.

5.10 Calculation

Click [Attendance] > [Calculation] > [Calculation] to access the Attendance Calculation interface. It shows all the

personnel by default. You can select the department on the right side to display the personnel in the specified department. Select the person and fill in the time range to be calculated. Click to calculate. "Calculation Finished" indicates the end of calculation when it pops up.

<u>н</u>	Employee ID	First Name	Q Start Date	2019-03-01	End Date 2019-03-13	
Department	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Hired Date	Department	Position
ZKTeco	20009	czw20009		2019-03-06	Department	
errq Festing	20010	czw20010		2019-03-06	Department	
2000	20011	czw20011		2019-03-06	Department	
02001	20012	czw20012		2019-03-06	Department	
2002	20013	czw20013		2019-03-06	Department	
02003	20014	czw20014		2019-03-06	Department	
02004	20015	czw20015		2019-03-06	Department	
2005	20016	czw20016		2019-03-06	Department	
02006	20017	czw20017		2019-03-06	Department	
2007	20018	czw20018		2019-03-06	Department	
02008	20019	czw20019		2019-03-06	Department	
02009	20020	czw20020		2019-03-06	Department	
02010	20021	czw20021		2019-03-06	Department	
02011	20022	czw20022		2019-03-06	Department	
2012	20023	czw20023		2019-03-06	Department	
02013	20024	czw20024		2019-03-06	Department	
02014 02015	20025	czw20025		2019-03-06	Department	
02016	20026	c70420026		2010-03-06	Department	

Rules for Selecting the Check-in/out Time

The check-in time should select the time that is earliest within the check-in time range. For example, when you check in at 8:50, 9:00 and 9:10, it is considered that you check in at 8:50. The check-out time should select the time that is latest within the check-out time range. For example, the due check-out time is 18:00, if you check out at 17:50, 18:00 and 18:20, it is taken that you check out at 18:20.

Calculation Process

First determine the shift of each employee on a day, then determine the work type on that day, then select the checkin/out time and the leave list; then select the compensatory leave information. When selecting the work type, only the holiday settings of 100 days prior to the current day can be selected. Select the attendance parameters, calculate the attendance results, and save the results to the database.

Calculation Prerequisites

The attendance calculation date should be later than the entry date and calculation is only made when Enable Attendance Function is set to Yes. If attendance check is not required for an employee, only the actual check value and the total time are shown in the report after the attendance calculation.

Work Type Judgment Rules

1. If Auto OT is selected, the overtime is calculated based on the settings of the attendance parameters, and the calculation result is rounded based on the rounding rules. If the work time of the timetable is set to zero, it is considered that the timetable is overtime, which will be calculated as the daily overtime.

2. If there is a temporary schedule, it is calculated by the work type of the temporary schedule.

3. The work type on weekends and rest days is judged as normal work or overtime work according to the set value in the shift.

4. The work type of holiday is determined as normal work or overtime work according to the set value in the holiday setting.

Rounding Rules

The rounding rules include rounding down, rounding off and rounding up:

For rounding down, when the remainder of the value of a calculated item exceeds the minimum unit, the system automatically truncates the remainder.

For rounding off, when the remainder of the value of a calculated item exceeds half of the minimum unit, the value will be increased by a minimum unit; if the remainder of the value of a calculated item is less than half of the minimum unit, the remainder will be directly abandoned.

For rounding up, if the remainder of the value of a calculated item exceeds the minimum unit, the value will be increased by a minimum unit.

Scheduling Principle

1. When there is a normal schedule, the system considers the day as a workday. However, if there is a temporary schedule, the timetable of the additional temporary schedule is judged as work or overtime based on the set value.

2. If there is no existing schedule or temporary schedule, the system will not calculate the attendance for employees who come to work.

3. If there is no existing schedule but a temporary schedule is arranged, it is recorded as work or overtime according to the setting value in the temporary schedule.

4. Determining whether there is existing scheduling first:

- **A.** Calculate the attendance based on a schedule if any, and check whether there is a temporary schedule. If yes, check whether only temporary scheduling is effective or Add after the existing scheduling is selected for calculating the attendance. The work type of the temporary schedule can be designated during temporary scheduling.
- B. If there is no schedule, check whether there is a temporary schedule.
- C. If there is no schedule or temporary schedule, the attendance is not calculated.

5. The attendance is not calculated when there is no schedule.

5.11 Attendance Report

The attendance report lists the daily attendance information of the queried personnel within a designated time period, and collects statistics on absence, late arrival/early leaving, overtime and leave, to check whether the listed information is consistent with the actual conditions. If the obtained result is inconsistent, adjust the shift, add an overtime sheet or compensatory leave sheet or directly modify the data in the report based on the requirements.

Here attendance report is split into three kinds: Transaction Report, Scheduling Report and Summary Report.

Choose [Attendance] > [Scheduling Report] to access corresponding Scheduling Report interface. The following figure is the Total Time Card report.

ZKTzco	Personnel Devi	ce Attend	ance	Access Con	trol F	^o ayroll	System					
🄊 Q 🗉	Global Rule $ imes$ Total Time	e Card X										
🕅 Rule 👻	⊠ ≡ ₩	Start Date 20	19-08-01	E	nd Date 201	9-08-27	E	mployee		- Q		
🗂 Shift 🛛 🗸	□ ~#www □ ssss									Ŷ	2ª 🔲	e =
	□ ssss □ bbb	Employee ID 🜲	First Name	Weekday	Duration	Check In	Check Out	Timetable	Date 🌲	Exception	Duty Dura	Work Day
🛗 Schedule 🛛 🔻	ssss	1005	kbz1005	Thursday		09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-01	3		1.0
-	🗖 aaa	1005	kbz1005	Friday		09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-02	3		1.0
🗹 Approvals 🛛 🔻	🗋 gk	1005	kbz1005	Saturday	24.0	00:00:00	23:59:59	flexible us	2019-08-03	3	9.0	1.0
••	444	1005	kbz1005	Sunday	24.0	00:00:00	23:59:59	flexible us	2019-08-04	'Weekend'	9.0	1.0
🛨 Holiday 🛛 🔻	se statet	1005	kbz1005	Monday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-05		9.0	1.0
🖬 Calculation 🛛 🔫	<pre>ededed fgfgg</pre>	1005	kbz1005	Tuesday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-06		9.0	1.0
Calculation 🗸	new32	1005	kbz1005	Wednesday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-07		9.0	1.0
🖉 Transaction Report 🔻	□ AI	1005	kbz1005	Thursday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-08		9.0	1.0
4⊆] Transaction Report ▼	202	1005	kbz1005	Friday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-09		9.0	1.0
🖓 Scheduling Report 🔺	> 🗋 303	1005	kbz1005	Saturday	24.0	00:00:00	23:59:59	flexible us	2019-08-10	'Weekend'	9.0	1.0
	101	1005	kbz1005	Sunday	24.0	00:00:00	23:59:59	flexible us	2019-08-11	'Weekend'	9.0	1.0
Scheduled Log	404	1005	kbz1005	Monday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-12		9.0	1.0
	1011	1005	kbz1005	Tuesday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-13		9.0	1.0
Daily Attendance		1005	kbz1005	Wednesday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-14		9.0	1.0
	Financial Dpartment Development Depart	1005	kbz1005	Thursday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-15		9.0	1.0
	Development Depar	1005	kbz1005	Friday	9.0	09:00:00	18:00:00	9-18	2019-08-16		9.0	1.0
Exception	HR Department Security Department	C 20 •	< 1	2 3 423	> Total 8	8453 Records	1 Pag	e Confirm				

The following describes how to view an attendance report.

1. Select report in the left menu bar and enter the report interface.

2. Select department on the left side to view the attendance data of employees in that department, or click the Employee input box to select the personnel (multiple or all) who need to view the attendance report information in the pop-up window. As shown in figure:

 Department ZKTeco errq Testing D2000 2 00000002 Departme 	Employe First Name tast Name None
errq 3 342 Testing Testing 1 wp Departm D2000 2 00000002 Departm	None
Testing 3 342 resurg D2000 1 wp Departm	None
D2000	
D2001 2228 ZKTeco D2002 2228 ZKTeco	
D2002 226 666 Departm	
D2004 2225 2225 Departm	
D2005 2226 2226 ZKTeco	
D2006 2227 2227 ZKTeco	
D2007 225 Departm	
D2008 227 Departm	
D2009 2224 Departm	
D2010	
□ D2011 20 ▼ < 1 2 3 14469 > Total 289380 Record	

3. Set Start Date and End Date. Please refer to <u>2. Date Selection</u> in Appendix 1 for the method of setting the date.

4. Click , and view the attendance report information of the selected employees between the set start date and the end date.

Transaction Report

1. Transaction

It provides all transaction information of the selected personnel.

2. Time Card

It provides the detailed punching information of the selected personnel.

3. First & Last

It provides statistics on the earliest and latest punching data among the punching data of each employee for each day.

First Punch: The earliest punch record of the day.

Last Punch: The latest punch record of the day.

4. First In Last Out

It provides statistics on the earliest check-in and latest check-out data among the punching data of each employee for each day.

First Check-in: The earliest check-in record within the day's check-in time range.

Last Check-out: The latest check-out record within the day's check-in time range.

Scheduling Report

1. Scheduled Log

This table calculates the valid values of attendance records.

Users can export an attendance report to an .xls, pdf, csv or txt file based on requirements. Please refer to Appendix <u>5. Export for the specific method of exporting the report</u>.

Users can select the fields required for displaying in the attendance report based on requirements (the fields are displayed after being checked).

Users can change the column width by dragging the column border to the left or right based on requirements.

2. Daily Attendance Report

The daily attendance interface displays the daily attendance status, attendance statistics, overtime statistics, leave records, and leave summary within a designated period, and uses symbols or digits or the combination of symbols and digits to represent different items. The meaning of each report symbol can vary in daily attendance.

3. Total Time Card

The total time card interface displays the statistics on the schedule, attendance status, overtime and holidays of all staff by date. The attendance list is a statistical table of attendance records in each shift timetable.

Total Time: interval between the check-in time and the check-out time.

Actual Break time: Actual rest time (Break out-Break in)

Break Time: break time

Total Worked Time: Total working hours

Actual Worked: Actual working hours

Short: Duration of absence (required working hours - vacation/training hours - total working hours)

Duty Duration: required working hours (timetable duration - rest period)

Overtime: Total overtime hours.

4. Exception

It provides all attendance exceptions.

5. Late

The list shows the check time and late arrival of the selected person.

6. Early Leave

The list shows the check time and early leave of the selected person.

7. Overtime

The list shows the check time and overtime of the selected person.

8. Absent

The list shows the check time, late arrival, early leave, and absent of the selected person.

9. Multiple Transaction

After Multiple Transaction function is enabled, the check status of each period is displayed, and the duration of each period and the total working time are counted.

10. Break Time

After the Break time is enabled, the check status of each rest period is displayed, and the rest duration and total rest duration of each rest period are counted.

Summary Report

1. Employee Summary

The attendance summary interface displays the attendance summary of each employee in the time period, including the lists of attendance, leaves and overtime, namely the summary table of the attendance lists.

The leave records are calculated by the leave type. The data in the leave column is the sum of the data of all leave types. For example, leave = sick leave + casual leave + maternity leave + compassionate leave + annual leave + self-defined leave.

2. Leave Summary

The leave summary interface displays the leave time for each leave type in the selected date range.

3. Department Summary

Displays all data for a particular department. It is the statistics of all personnel in a department.

5.12 Configurations

5.12.1 Leave Type

Choose [Attendance] > [Configurations] > [Leave Type] to access the Leave Type interface.

Add Delete				7 r 5)
Name	Minimum Unit	Unit	Round-Off	Report Symbol	
Casual Leave	0.5	Minute	Yes	CAL	C 🗎
Maternity Leave	0.5	Hour	Yes	ML	3
Compassionate Leave	1.0	Hour	Yes	COL	I 🗇 🔟
Annual Leave	1.0	Hour	Yes	AL	a
Business Trip	1.0	Hour	Yes	BT	I 🗊
Sick Leave	1.0	Hour	Yes	SL	3 m

There are six default leave types in the system: sick leave, casual leave, maternal leave, compassionate leave, annual leave and business trip.

> Add a Leave Type (Note: The new leave type has the same function as the default leave types of the system.)

1. Click [Add] on the Leave Type interface to access the leave type addition interface.

Add		×
Name*:		
Minimum Unit*:	1.0	
Unit*:	Hour	~
Round-Off*:	Yes	
Report Symbol*:		
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Leave Name: Enter the name of a leave type, with 50 characters at most.

Minimum Unit: Set the measurement unit and minimum value of the leave type. Unit can be set to Hour, Minute or Workday.

Round Off: Set whether the values are rounded off.

Report Symbol: Set the symbol of the leave type in the attendance report.

2. After the completion of the setting, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the Leave Type interface. The leave type list will display the new leave type.

Editing Leave Type

Click the name of the leave type to be edited or click *loc* to enter the editing interface. Modify relevant settings as required. The specific operation is the same as the adding leave type. Click **[Confirm**] after modification.

Deleting Leave Type

In the list of leave type, click the selected leave type to be deleted, and then click Delete at the top left of the list to enter the delete confirmation interface, and click **[Confirm]** to delete the selected leave type. Or click if after the leave type.



5.12.2 Training Type

The operation method is the same as the leave type.

5.12.3 Report Parameter Setting

1. Choose [Attendance] > [Configurations] > [Report Setting] to set the report parameters.

ZKTECO	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System	Welcome admin	
🗞 Q 🧾	Global Rule $ imes$	Leave Type $ imes$	Report Setting $ imes$					
🗂 Shift 🛛 👻	Basic Display	Function Key Displa	ay Report Items Disp	play				
🛗 Schedule 🛛 🔫	Short Date	Format* yyyy-MN	I-DD 👻	Short Time Format*	HH:mm:ss	v		
🗹 Approvals 🗸 🔻	Resign Employee	Display* No	~					
🕂 Holiday 🔻								
🖬 Calculation 🛛 🔫								
🖨 Transaction Report 🔻								
🔁 Scheduling Report 🔻								
🖨 Summary Report 🔻								
📽 Configurations 🔺								
Leave Type								
Training Type								
<u>Report Setting</u>								Save

Basic Display

Short Date Format: Set the date format of report display.

Short Time Format: Set the time format of report display.

Resign Employee Display: Whether to filter the separating employee. When it is selected Yes, the resigned employees will not be shown in the attendance calculation personnel list and report. When Filter Employee is selected No, the resigned employees will be shown.

Function Key Display

Set the status displayed by the status value.

obal Rule	e X	Report Setting \times			
asic Disp	lay	Function Key Display	Rep	ort Items Display	
ID	V	alue		Name	
1	0			Check In	
2	1			Check Out	
3	2			Break Out	
4	3			Break In	
5	4			Overtime In	
6	5			Overtime Out	
7	6			6	
9	8			8	

Report Items Display

You can set statistical rules and symbols for normal arrival time/actual arrival time, late arrive, early leaving, leave, absence, overtime, no check-in and no check-out on this interface.

ic Displ	lay Function Key Display F	teport Items Display					
ID	Name	Minimum Unit	Unit		Round Off		Symbol
1	Duty Duration	1	Hour	~	Round-Up	Ŧ	
2	BreakTime Duration	1	Hour	~	Round-Up	-	
3	Unscheduled	1	Hour	~	Round-Up		
4	Remaining	1	Hour	~	Round-Up		
5	Late	1	Hour	~	Round-Up	T	<
6	Early Leave	1	Hour	~	Round-Up	T	>
7	Absent	1	Hour		Round-Up	Ŧ	A
8	Leave	1	Hour	~	Round-Up	-	L

Min. Unit: The minimum unit, N minutes/hours/days/hour:minute.

Round-off Control:

- Round-down: Omit the decimal part smaller than the minimum unit.
- Round-off: Count a minimum unit if the decimal part reaches half of the minimum unit.
- Round-up: Count a minimum unit if the decimal part is smaller than the minimum unit.

Symbol In Report: The symbol for each event.

KNote: When the Unit is hour: minute, the minimum value and Round-off Control cannot be set.

2. After completion of the setting, click [OK] for saving.

Chapter 6 Access Control

Access control option is to set user's open door time period, control lock and related device's parameters. The current unlock time should be in the effective time of user time period or group time period. The group in which the user belongs to must be in an unlock combination (or in the same unlock combination with other groups, but the door can be unlocked only when all groups in this combination pass verification).

6.1 Device

Click [Access Control] > [Device] > [Device] to access the device list interface. Here will show all the devices which has been set as access control device in Device Module.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendar	nce Acc	ess Control	Payroll Sy	stem			
S Q 🗉	Device									
👶 Device 🔺	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters -								
	Open Door	Cancel Alarm	Set Parameter	r				¥ 2	ອ 🗆	
Device Command	Serial Number	Device Name	State Do	oor Lock Delay	Door Sensor Delay	Door Sensor Type	Door Alarm Delay	Retry Times To Alarm	Valid Holidays	
	4238171200052	F22	۵ 5		15	Normal Close(NC)	1	None	Yes	6
🛗 Access Control 🛛 🔻	A3B7192060001	Auto add	o 5		15	Normal Close(NC)	1	None	Yes	0
	BHPE192060001	1 Procapture-X	۵ 2		12	Normal Close(NC)	1	None	Yes	Ø
	CCI8192060001	uface401	۵ 2		12	Normal Close(NC)	1	None	Yes	Ø

6.1.10pen Door

1 A . .

Select corresponding device in the device list, click [Open Door], and enter the open door confirmation interface:

Serial	Number	Device Name	State	Door Lock Delay	Door Sensor Delay	Door Senso	r Type	Door Alarm Delay	Retry Times To Alarm	Valid Holidays	
42381	171200052	F22	•	5	15	Normal Clo	se(NC)	1	None	Yes	3
A3B71	192060001	Auto add	•	5	15	Normal Clo	e(NC)	1	None	Yes	6
BHPE	192060001	Procapture-X	•	Prompt		×	e(NC)	1	None	Yes	Ø
	92060001	uface401	•	-			e(NC)	1	None	Yes	I
				Are you sure	to unlock of selected	device(s)? Cancel					

Click [Confirm] to unlock selected devices.

6.1.2 Cancel Alarm

When there is an alarm, enter the device interface, select corresponding device, click [Cancel Alarm], and enter the cancel alarm confirmation interface:

0	pen Door Ca	ncel Alarm	Set Paran	neter					1 2	э п 🏓	
	Serial Number	Device Name	State	Door Lock Delay	Door Sensor Delay	Door Sensor	Туре	Door Alarm Delay	Retry Times To Alarm	Valid Holidays	
1	4238171200052	F22	•	5	15	Normal Clos	e(NC)	1	None	Yes	I
	A3B7192060001	Auto add	0	5	15	Normal Clos	-(NC)	1	None	Yes	Ø
	BHPE192060001	Procapture-X	•	Prompt		×	(NC)	1	None	Yes	Ø
	CCI8192060001	uface401	•				(NC)	1	None	Yes	I
				Are you sure to	o unalarm of selected	d device(s)? Cancel	Ŧ				

Click [Confirm] to cancel the alarm of selected device.

6.1.3 Set Parameter

Select corresponding device in the device list, click [Set Parameter], and enter the interface of setting parameter:

cess Control Options	Duress Options Ant	i-PassBack Setup	
Door Lock Delay*	5	Door Sensor Delay*	15
	0 - 10 Second(s)		1 - 255 Second(s)
Door Sensor Type*	Normal Close(NC)	Door Alarm Delay*	1
			0 - 999 Second(s)
NC Time Period*	0	NO Time Period*	0
	Timezone Number(0 - 50)		Timezone Number(0 - 50)
etry Times To Alarm*	None	 Verify mode by RS485* 	Fingerprint -
Valid Holidays	Yes	Speaker Alarm	Yes

Access Control Options

Door Lock Delay: Set the door lock delay of device, the value range is 0-10 second(s).

Door Sensor Delay: Set the door sensor delay of device, the value range is 1-255 second(s).

Door Sensor Type: Set the door sensor type of device, there are three types of door sensor type: Normal Open (NO), Normal Close (NC) and None.

Door Alarm Delay: Set the door alarm delay of device, the value range is 0-999 second(s).

NC Time Period: Set the normal close time period, enter the time period No., the range is 0-50.

NO Time Period: Set the normal open time period, enter the time period No., the range is 0-50.

Retry Times To Alarm: When the number of failed verification reaches the set value (value range is 1-9 times), the alarm will be triggered. If the set value is None, the alarm will be triggered after failed verification.

Verify mode by RS485: Set the verification mode by RS485.

Valid Holiday: To set if NC Time Period or NO Time Period settings are valid in set holiday time period. Choose NO to enable the set NC or NO time period in holiday.

Speaker Alarm: When it's enabled, the speaker will raise an alarm when the device is being dismantled.

Duress Options

Set Parameter			×
Access Control Options	Duress Options	Anti-PassBack Setup	
Duress Function	Yes 🔵		
Alarm on 1:1 Match	Yes 🔵	Alarm on 1:N Match Yes	
Alarm on Password	Yes	Alarm Delay* 10 0 - 999 (Seconds)	
		Confirm Cancel	

Duress Function: Whether to enable the duress function for the device.

Alarm on 1:1 Match: If it's enable, when a user uses 1:1 verification method to verify any registered fingerprint, alarm will be triggered.

Alarm on 1:N Match: If it's enable, when a user uses 1:N verification method to verify any registered fingerprint, alarm will be triggered.

Alarm on Password: If it's enable, when a user uses password verification method, alarm will be triggered.

Alarm Delay: Set the alarm delay for the device, value range is 1-999 second(s).

Anti-Passback Setup

Set Parameter					×
Access Control Options	Duress Options	Anti-PassBack S	Setup		
accTerminal_field_antiPa	No Anti-passback	Ŧ	Door Direction*	Out	~

Confirm Cancel

Anti-PassBack Type: Set the type of anti-passback.

Door Direction: Set the door direction. It can be None, In and Out.

6.2 Device Command

Click **[Access Control]** > **[Device]** > **[Device Command]**, the command list will be displayed. Check the command issued by the software to a device during communication.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System		Welcome admin		
S Q 🖻	Device × Device	ce Command ×								
Device	Delete	(Thiters •						2 z 1	ه 🗆 و	∂ ‡
Device Command	Serial Number	Device Name	Content			Commit Time 👙	Transfer Time	Return Time 🌲	Return Valu	e
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80602	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	Ŵ
🖞 Access Control 🛛 🔻	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80601	Pri=0 Passwd=1 Card=[28D42	30000] Grp	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80504	Pri=0 Passwd=1 Card= Grp=1	Verify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	匬
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80502	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	/erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	Ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80501	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	/erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	Ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80208	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	/erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	Ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80207	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	/erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:12	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	Ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80206	Pri=0 Passwd=1 Card= Grp=1	Verify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	Ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80205	Name=Mmm Pri=0 Passwd=1	Card= Grp	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	前
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80202	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	/erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80204	Name=Kkk Pri=0 Passwd=1 G	ard=[28D42	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	回
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80203	Name=A2 Pri=0 Passwd= Card	l= Grp=1 V	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	回
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=80201	Pri=0 Passwd= Card= Grp=1 \	/erify=0	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=72304	Name=72304 Pri=0 Passwd= (Card= Grp=	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA USER PIN=4 Nam	e=Charles Pri=0 Passwd=123 (Card=[BC68	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	ŵ
	CCI8192060001	uface401	DATA UPDATE USERPIC	ZK PERSONNEL PHOTO PIN=	2	2019-08-08 10:08:11	2019-08-08 10:09:15	2019-08-08 10:09:17	Successful	īii

Clear the command issued by the software to a device during communication. Select corresponding device commands, and click [Delete] or click in the line of command to access the device command clearing interface:

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	elete the select	ed 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to delete the command.

6.3 Time Period

The whole system can define 50 time zones. Every time section is the effective time zone within 24 hours every week. Every time section format is HH:MM:SS - HH:MM:SS, namely, accurate to second.

Click [Access Control] > [Access Control] > [Time Period].

ZKTeco	Personnel Dev	ice Attendance	Access Control	Payroll System		
> Q ⊡	Device \times Time Period	×				
👶 Device 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸 🛛 🕇 Fil	ters 👻				
🛗 Access Control 🔺	C	Add Delete C	Clone To Areas		¥ 2 D	□ 🕈 🗄
<u>Time Period</u>	Nicole test	Time Period No. 🌲		Time Period Name 🌲		
Holiday	gaimingtest hrq test 5	□ 1 □ 2		2		
Groups	> kay	20		SHIJIANK		📝 🛍
Combination	> 5 11 22					
Privilege	Nancy Test					

6.3.1 Add a New Time Period

The time period can be defined per week and assign different time.

Click [Access Control] > [Access Control] > [Time Period], select corresponding area from the area tree list on the left, the click [Add] to add different time intervals for the access.

Add			×
	rea * 999	Time Period No.*	
Time Period Na	ime*	Remark	
	Start Time	End Time	Status
Sunday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes
Monday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes
Tuesday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes
Wednesday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes
Thursday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes
Friday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes
Saturday	00:00:00	23:59:00	Yes

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Area: The area name selected on area tree list. Can't be modified in this adding a new time period interface.

Confirm Cancel

Time Period No.: Enter the time period number. The time period number is unique in one area.

Time Period Name: Enter the time period name.

Start Time/End time: Set the start and end time of each time period within a week.

KNote: When start time is greater than the end time, there will be a prompt:

Confirm		×
End time is smaller than the door can not be ope specific personnel, sure f	n for whole d	
	Confirm	Cancel

If you click [Confirm], the button will be set to the OFF state.

ON/OFF: The default is ON. Click OFF to disable the time period, the door cannot be open for whole day for specific personnel.

2. After setting, click [**Confirm**] to save and return to the time period list. The time period list will display the newly added time period information.

6.3.2 Edit Time Period

If there are changes for time period of corresponding area, users can follow the steps to make the changes.

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, it will show the time period list of corresponding area on the right time period list.

2. In the time period list, click time period number or click *in the line of the time period to be edited to access the interface for editing time period.*

2. Modify the parameter settings based on requirements (refer to the parameter setting method in "Add a Time Period"). After the completion of the modification, click [**Confirm**] to save the modified time period information.

6.3.3 Delete Time Period

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, it will show the time period list of corresponding area on the right time period list.

2. In the time period list, select a time period to be deleted, and click [Delete] on the upper part of the interface or

click in the line of the time period to be deleted to access the time period deletion interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	elete the selec	ted 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to confirm the deletion of the selected time period.

6.3.4 Clone to Areas

Click to select the time period to be cloned, and then click [Clone To Areas] at the top left of the time period list to open the following interface.

Clone To Areas	×
Area*:	
Remark:	
	Confirm Cancel

Set each parameter as required:

Area: Select the area (multiple choices are available).

Remark: Enter the corresponding comment information.

2. After setting, click [**Confirm**] to save and return to the time period list. The cloned time period will be displayed in the time period list of corresponding area.

6.4 Holiday

The holiday settings can be configured to control the door access on holidays.

On holidays, special access control time may be required, but changing everyone's access control time is very tedious. Therefore, the access control time on holidays, which applies to all personnel, can be set.

6.4.1 Add a Holiday

Click [Access Control] > [Access Control] > [Holiday], select corresponding area from the area tree list on the left, the click [Add] to add different holiday for the access.

Add			×
Area *	66		
Holiday Name*			~
Start Date *			
Duration(Day) *			
Time Period *	1		•
		Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Area: The area name selected on area tree list. Can't be modified in this adding a new time period interface.

Holiday Name: Select the holidays from the drop-down list. These holidays are synchronized from Attendance module.

Start Date: Set the start date of the holiday.

Duration: Set the duration of the holiday.

Time Period Name: Enter the time period applied to holiday. The opening time period on holiday subjects to the time period set here.

After the completion of the setting, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the holiday interface. The holiday list will display the new holiday.

6.4.2 Edit Holiday

If there are changes for holidays of corresponding area, users can follow the steps to make the changes.

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, it will show the holidays of corresponding area on the right holiday list.

2. In the holiday list, click the holiday name or click *in the line of the holiday to be edited to access the interface for editing holiday.*

3. Modify the parameter settings based on requirements (refer to the parameter setting method in "Add a Holiday"). After the completion of the modification, click [**Confirm**] to save the modified holiday information.

6.4.3 Delete Holiday

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, it will show the time holidays of corresponding area on the right holiday list.

2. In the holiday list, select a holiday to be deleted, and click [Delete] on the upper part of the interface or click in the line of the holiday to be deleted to access the holiday deletion interface.



2. Click [Confirm] to confirm the deletion of the selected holiday.

6.4.4 Clone to Areas

Click to select the holiday to be cloned, and then click [Clone To Areas] at the top left of the holiday list to open the following interface.

Clone T	o Areas			×
Area*:		~		
Remark:				
			Confirm	Cancel

Set each parameter as required:

Area: Select the area (multiple choices are available).

Remark: Enter the corresponding comment information.

2. After setting, click [Confirm] to save and return to the time period list. The cloned time period will be displayed in the time period list of corresponding area.

6.5 Group

Grouping is to manage users in the groups.

Each area's maximum number of groups is 99. Group 1 is automatically created when the area is created, and group 1 cannot be deleted. Group 1 is the default group. The default new person belongs to group 1

ZKTeco	Personnel [Device /	Attendance	Access Cor	ntrol	Payroll	System				
シ Q 運	Device \times Time Peri	riod × Grou	ps ×								
👶 Device 🛛 👻	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters ▼									
🛗 Access Control 🔺	C	Add	Delete G	roup Menu 🔽	Ŷ	₂² ©	I 🕈 🗄	Mo	ve To Group 1		
Time Period	Nicole test	Grou	ip No. Group Nam	e Verify Mode T	Time Period 1	Time Period 2	2 Time Period 3		Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name 🌲
Holiday	gaimingtest hrg test	1	1	Any 1	l .	0	0		2010	kbz2010	
Thomas	> 5								2011	kbz2011	
Groups	> kay								2012	kbz2012	
	> 5								2013	kbz2013	
Combination	11								2014	kbz2014	
	22								2015	kbz2015	
Privilege	Nancy Test								2016	kbz2016	

6.5.1Add New Group

1. Click [Access Control] > [Access Control] > [Groups], select corresponding area from the area tree list on the left, the click [Add] to add different access group.

Add		×
Area *	Nicole test	
Group No.*		
Group Name*		
Time Period 1 *	1	~
Time Period 2		~
Time Period 3		~
Verify Mode*	Any	~
Include Holiday*	No	~
	Confirm	Cancel

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps:

Area: The area name selected on area tree list. Can't be modified in this adding a new time period interface.

Group No.: Enter the number of the group. **Group Name:** Enter the name of the group.

Time Period: Set the time period of the group. Each group can set 3 time periods at most, as long as one of them is valid, the group can be verified successfully.

Verify Mode: Set the verify mode of the group. When the group verification mode overlaps the user verification mode, the user verification mode prevails.

Include Holiday: If set as [Yes], the opening time period on holiday's subjects to the time period set in holidays.

2. After the completion of the setting, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the group interface. The group list will display the new group.

➢ Edit Group

If there are changes for groups of corresponding area, users can follow the steps to make the changes.

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, it will show the groups of corresponding area on the right group list.

2. In the group list, click the group name or click *in the line of the group to be edited to access the interface for editing group.*

3. Modify the parameter settings based on requirements (refer to the parameter setting method in "Add New Group"). After the completion of the modification, click [**Confirm**] to save the modified group information.

> Delete Group

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, it will show the time groups of corresponding area on the right group list.

2. In the group list, select a group to be deleted, and click **[Delete]** on the upper part of the interface or click 🔟 in the line of the group to be deleted to access the group deletion interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	lete the selec	ted 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to confirm the deletion of the selected group.

6.5.2 Clone To Areas

1. Click to select the group to be cloned, and then click [Group Menu] > [Clone To Areas] at the top left of the group list to open the following interface.

Clone To Areas	:	×
Area*:		
Remark:		
	Confirm Cancel	

Set each parameter as required:

Area: Select the area (multiple choices are available).

Remark: Enter the corresponding comment information.

2. After setting, click [Confirm] to save and return to the group list. The cloned group will be displayed in the group list of corresponding area.

6.5.3 Adjust Employee

1. Click to select the group, and then click [Group Menu] > [Clone To Areas] at the top left of the group list to open the following interface.

Adj	iust	Emp	oloy	/ee
·				

72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72303 72304 72304 72304 72304 72304 72402 72402 72402 72402 72402 72402 72402 72402 72402 72401 <td< th=""><th>Employee</th><th>First Name</th><th>Last Name</th><th>Department</th><th>\sim</th><th>Employee</th><th>First Name 🌲</th><th>Last Name 🗧</th></td<>	Employee	First Name	Last Name	Department	\sim	Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name 🗧
72401 72402 72401 <td< td=""><td>72303</td><td>72303</td><td></td><td>Department</td><td></td><td>72303</td><td>72303</td><td></td></td<>	72303	72303		Department		72303	72303	
72402 72402 Department 72403 72403 Department 72404 72404 Department 72405 72405 Department 72406 72406 Department 72407 72407 Department 72408 72408 Department 72409 72409 Department	72304	72304		Department	\sim	72304	72304	
72403 72403 Department 72404 72404 Department 72405 72405 Department 72406 72406 Department 72407 72407 Department 72408 72408 Department 72409 72409 Department	72401	72401		Department	\checkmark	72402	72402	
7240472404Department7240572405Department7240672406Department7240772407Department7240872408Department7240972409Department	72402	72402		Department	\checkmark	72401	72401	
7240572405Department7240672406Department7240772407Department7240872408Department7240972409Department	72403	72403		Department				
7240672406Department7240772407Department7240872408Department7240972409Department	72404	72404		Department				
7240772407Department7240872408Department7240972409Department	72405	72405		Department				
72408 72408 Department 72409 72409 Department	72406	72406		Department				
72409 72409 Department	72407	72407		Department				
	72408	72408		Department				
72410 Z2410 Department	72409	72409		Department				
	72/10	72/10		Dopartment				
								_

2. Click to select corresponding personnel, then click [Confirm] to add the selected personnel to the group. In the group list, click corresponding group, the personnel belongs to the group will display on the right personnel list.

ZKTeco	Personnel De	vice Attendance	Access Control	Payroll System	1		
🄊 Q 🖅	Device × Time Period	× Groups ×					
🗞 Device 🛛 🔻	🖉 Bookmarks 👻 🛛 🕇	Filters 👻					
🛱 Access Control 🔺	C	Add Delete G	iroup Menu 🗸 🧪	2 9 🗆 🔿	Move To Group	1	
Time Period	Nicole test	Group No. Group Nam	e Verify Mode Time Period	1 Time Period 2 Time Period	13 Employee	First Name 🌲	Last Name 🖨
Holiday	gaimingtest hrq test	1 1	Any 1	0 0	2010	kbz2010	
пошау	5 5				2011	kbz2011	
Groups	> kay				2012	kbz2012	
	> 5				2013	kbz2013	
Combination	11				2014	kbz2014	
	22				2015	kbz2015	
Privilege	Nancy Test				2016	kbz2016	

6.5.4 Move To Group 1

This function is mainly used for the case while you want to delete the personnel form the group except Group 1. Click to select corresponding personnel on the right personnel list of the group, then click [Move To Group 1].

6.5 Unlock Combination

Each area's maximum number of unlock combinations is 10. When the area is created, 10 unlock combinations are automatically created. The unlock combination whose combination NO. is 1 has been set as one employee from access group 1 can open the door by default. Other unlock combinations do not include any personnel from access group.

×

ZKTeco	Personnel De	evice Attendanc	e Access C	Control Payr	oll System				
N Q 📼	Device × Combinatio	n ×							
🛗 Access Control 🔺	∎ Bookmarks + 1	Clone To Areas					¥ 2 D		÷ +
Time Period	Nicole test	Combination No.	Combination Name	Employee from Group	Employee from Group	Employee from Group	Employee from Group	Employee fro	rom Gro
Holiday	gaimingtesthrq test	□ 1 □ 2	1	1	0	0	0	0	
Groups	> 5 > kay	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	
Combination	> 5 11	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	
Privilege	22 Nancy Test	6	6 7	0	0	0	0	0	
	66 1 AI test	8	8 9	0	0	0	0	0	
	404 999 aaaa device test	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	

6.5.1 Edit Unlock Combination

1. Click [Access Control] > [Access Control] > [Combination] to access the combination interface, click corresponding area on the left area tree list, then the combinations belong to this area will be shown on the right combination list. Click corresponding combination No. to access the combination edition interface.

Edit		×
Area *	gaimingtest	
Combination No. *	1	
Combination Name*	1	
Remark		
Employee from Group	1	
Employee from Group		

Set each parameter as required:

Area: The area name selected before entering this edition interface. Cannot be edited.

Combination No.: The number of combination. Cannot be edited.

Combination Name: Set the name of the combination.

Employee from Group: Select the group employee is from. Such as select the group named 1 that means one of the employee from group 1 can open the door from the area. In a combined verification, the range of user number is: $0 \le N \le 5$. You can combine two or more personnel to achieve multi-verification and improve security.

Confirm Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to save the changes, return to the unlock combination list, the list will display the unlock combination information just edited.

6.5.1 Clone To Area

1. Click to select the unlock combination to be cloned, and then click [Clone To Areas] at the top left of the combination list to open the following interface.

Clone To Areas		×
Area*:		
Remark:		
	Confirm	Cancel

Set each parameter as required:

Area: Select the area (multiple choices are available).

Remark: Enter the corresponding comment information.

2. After setting, click [**Confirm**] to save and return to the unlock combination list. The cloned unlock combination will be displayed in the unlock combination list of corresponding area.

6.6 Privilege

Here you can check or edit employee's access privilege.

ZKTeco	Personnel D	evice Attend	dance	Access Co	ntrol	Payroll	System				
S Q 📼	Device × Privilege	× Filters ▼									
Access Control	C	Adjust							¥	v D 🗆 r	+
ime Period	Nicole test	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Group	Time Period Mode	Time Period 1	Time Period 2	Time Period 3	Verify Mode	
	gaimingtest	123456780	21		1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
oliday	 hrq test 	72301	72301	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
oups	4444 > 5	72303	72303	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
Jups	> 5 > kay	72502	72502	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
mbination	> 5	9998	kbz9998	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	11	10085	10085	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
ivilege	22	72402	72402	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	Nancy Test	72403	72403	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	66	72405	72405	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	1 AI test	72408	72408	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	AI test 404	72409	72409	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	999	70901	70901	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	aaaa	99999	test	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	device test	1002	kbz1002	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	666	1003	kbz1003	-	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	
	kkk	1001	kbz1001	Duan	1	Group	0	0	0	Apply Group Mode	

6.6.1 Edit Employee's Access Privilege

1. Click [Access Control] > [Access Control] > [Privilege] to access the privilege interface, click corresponding area on the left area tree list, then the privilege information of employee who are belonging to this area will be shown on the right privilege list. Click corresponding employee ID or in the line of employee privilege to be edited to access the edition interface.

Employee* 123456780 21 Group * 1 Time Period	
Verify Mode Time Period	
Personnel Group Personnel Group	up
Verify Mode Any Time Period 1	~
Time Period 2	~
Time Period 3	~

Set each parameter as required:

Employee: The selected employee No. before entering the interface, cannot be edited.

Group: Adjust access group for employee through the drop-down box, and the corresponding verification mode and time period will be updated automatically.

Verify Mode: If select Group, the employee can be verified by using the verification mode of the group to which this employee belongs. If select Personnel, you can customize the verification mode for this employee for the drop-down list of Verify Mode.

Time Period: Choose whether to apply the group time period for this employee. If not, set the unlocking time period for this employee, and at the same time, the time period of this employee does not affect the time period of any other employee in this group.

2. After setting, click [Confirm] to save and return to the privilege list. The privilege list will display the information just edited.

6.6.1 Adjust Employee's Access Privilege

1. Click corresponding area on the left area tree list, then the privilege information of employee who are belonging to this area will be shown on the right privilege list. Click [Adjust] to access the adjust privilege interface:

Adjust													×
Department	Ŧ	Employe	e	Q				Selec	tted 1				
Employee	. First	Name	Last Name		Departme	nt		~	Employee	First Name	÷	Last Name	÷
10085	1008	5			Departme	nt		~	1170302	ke		Peng	
10086	Jerry				Departme	nt							
1170302	ke		Peng		Departme	nt							
1180735	tyler				Departme	nt							
123456780	21				Departme	nt							
Verify Mode						Time Pe	riod	ł					
Verify Mode Personnel	• •	Group				Time Pe			(Group				
	0					0.11			0				
Verify Mode* A	ny		~			Time Per	od	1 1			r		
						Time Per	od	2 -			-		
						Time Per	od	3 -			r		
											Confirm	m Can	cel

Set each parameter as required:

Employee: Select the employee from the list who need to be adjusted the privilege.

Group: Adjust access group for employee through the drop-down box, and the corresponding verification mode and time period will be updated automatically.

Verify Mode: If select Group, the employee can be verified by using the verification mode of the group to which this employee belongs. If select Personnel, you can customize the verification mode for this employee for the drop-down list of Verify Mode.

Time Period: Choose whether to apply the group time period for this employee. If not, set the unlocking time period for this employee, and at the same time, the time period of this employee does not affect the time period of any other employee in this group.

2. After setting, click [Confirm] to save and return to the privilege list. The privilege list will display the information just edited.

Chapter 7 Payroll Module

Basic payroll function can eliminate errors in the payroll process and reduce excessive effort in calculating employee hours, wages and tax withholding.

7.1 Employee Profile

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attend	ance	Access (Control	Payroll	System							
) の で	Employee Profile														
😤 Employee Profile 🔺	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters	Ŧ												
Employee Profile	⊠ ≣ #										<i>¥</i> 4	" "D		e	÷
📑 Formula 🛛 🔻	> 🗋 Department		Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department	Payment Period	Payment Type	Bank Name	Bank Account	Agent ID	Agent A	ccount		
🛈 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻	Financial Dpartment		1	Lee	-	Department	Monthly	Cash	123					Ø	Î

7.2 Formula

Set the formulas for payroll calculation of overtime, exceptions (including late in, early leave and absence), leave and the other kind of increase and deduction. These formulas are set for the items which are fixed calculation items in employee's monthly salary structure.

7.2.1 Overtime Formula

The formula for different types of OT can be defined according to the organizational rules.

ZKTECO	Personnel	Device Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System		Q		Ϋ́
∿ Q ⊡	Employee Profile $ imes$	Overtime Formula 🛛 🗙							
醟 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters ▼							
📑 Formula 🔺	Add Delete					× 2 9		~	4- -
Overtime Formula	Name	Overtime Level	Formula			Remarks			
	1	OT1	{Basic Salary	}/{OT1}*50				1	ŵ
Exception Formula									
Leave Formula									

1. Click **[Payroll] > [Formula] > [Overtime Formula]** to access the Overtime formula interface. And then click **[Add]** to access the overtime formula addition interface:

Add		×
Name		
Overtime Level	0T1 -	
Formula		
Remarks		
	li li	
	Confirm	Cancel

Set each parameter as required: Name: Enter the name of the formula.

Overtime Type: Select the overtime type from the drop-down list.

Formula: Set the formula of corresponding overtime type. Click **to** open the calculator interface as following, you can set the formula as you need with the calculator which is more convenient and flexible.

Calculate	or			×
{Basic	Salary}/{(OT1}*50		
С	\leftarrow	() ()	Basic Salary
7	8	9	+	Schedule Days
4	5	6	-	Schedule Period
1	2	3	*	Check
x ²	0	- . .	1	Save
0	OT1		12	Required Work
0	ГЗ	Abse	ence	Actual Work
Late	e-In	Early I	Leave	Sick Leave

Remarks: Enter the remarks for the formula.

2. Click **[Confirm]** to save the formula and return back to the overtime formula interface and the new added formula information will display in the interface.

7.2.2 Exception Formula

The formula for exceptions, including late in, early leave and absence, can be defined according to the organizational rules.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device At	ttendance	Access Control	Payroll	System			
> Q ⊡	Employee Profile $ imes$	Overtime Formula	× Exception	Formula ×					
醟 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters ▼							
📑 Formula 🔺	Add Delete						× 2 13		e 🗧
Overtime Formula	Name		Exce	eption Type		Formula	Remarks		
Exception Formula	Late-In Formula		Late	e In		{Late In}*5		(3 🛍
Leave Formula									
Increase Formula									

1. Click **[Payroll] > [Formula] > [Exception Formula]** to access the exception formula interface. And then click **[Add]** to access the exception formula addition interface:

Add		×
Name		
Exception Type	Late In 💌	
Formula		
Remarks		
	1	
	Confirm Cancel	

Set each parameter as required: Name: Enter the name of the formula.

Exception Type: Select the exception type from the drop-down list.

Formula: Set the formula of corresponding exception type. Click to open the calculator interface to set the formula as you need with the calculator.

Remarks: Enter the remarks for the formula.

2. Click **[Confirm]** to save the formula and return back to the exception formula interface and the new added formula information will display in the interface.

7.2.3 Leave Formula

The formula for leave can be defined according to the organizational rules.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System		
シ Q 運	Employee Profile $ imes$	Overtime For	mula × Exception	Formula X Leave F	ormula ×			
😤 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters ▼						
🚍 Formula 🔺	Add Delete						¥ 2 D	□ 🕈 🗄
Overtime Formula	Name			Leave Type	F	ormula	Remarks	
	Sick Leave Formu	ila		Sick Leave	{9	Sick Leave}*3		🕑 💼
Exception Formula								
Leave Formula								

1. Click **[Payroll] > [Formula] > [Leave Formula]** to access the leave formula interface. And then click **[Add]** to access the leave formula addition interface:

Add		×
Name		
Leave Type*		
Formula		
Remarks		
	li li	
	Confirm Cancel	

Set each parameter as required: Name: Enter the name of the formula.

Leave Type: Select the leave type from the drop-down list. The leave types are the ones you added in Attendance module.

Formula: Set the formula of corresponding leave type. Click to open the calculator interface to set the formula as you need with the calculator.

Remarks: Enter the remarks for the formula.

2. Click **[Confirm]** to save the formula and return back to the leave formula interface and the new added formula information will display in the interface.

7.2.4 Increase Formula

The formula for monthly fixed increase item can be defined according to the organizational rules.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System			Ϋ́
🄊 Q 🖅	Employee Profile $ imes$	Increase For	mula ×						
👹 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters ▼							
📰 Formula 🔺	Add Delete						¥ 🛃 D		⇒ ≑
Overtime Formula	Name			Formula		Remarks			
Exception Formula	Increase 1			90				6	8
Leave Formula									
Increase Formula									
Deduction Formula									

1. Click [Payroll] > [Formula] > [Increase Formula] to access the increase formula interface. And then click [Add] to access the increase formula addition interface:
| Add | : | × |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Name | | |
| Formula | E | |
| Remarks | | |
| | | |
| | 11 | |
| Note:This
paid monthly | s only available for increase that need to be | |
| | Confirm Cancel | |

Set each parameter as required: Name: Enter the name of the formula.

Formula: Set the formula of corresponding increase. Click to open the calculator interface to set the formula as you need with the calculator.

Remarks: Enter the remarks for the formula.

2. Click **[Confirm]** to save the formula and return back to the increase formula interface and the new added formula information will display in the interface.

7.2.4 Deduction Formula

The settings, please refer to 7.2.3 Increase Formula.

7.3 Extra Fund

It's for the extra increase or deduction which need to be adjusted in employee's salary temporarily.

7.3.1 Extra Increase

1. Click **[Payroll] > [Extra Fund] > [Extra Increase]** to access the extra increase interface. And then click **[Add]** to access the extra increase addition interface:

De	partment	Ψ.	Emplo	yee	Q		Sele	cted 1		
	Employee	First N	lame	Last Nar	ne	Department		Employee	First Name 🗘	Last Name 🗍
	1	Lee				Department		1	Lee	
	2	W				Department				
	3	Nancy	(Department				
	4	Eric				Department				
	5	Jey				Department				
	6	Fanny				Department				
	7	Anna				Department				
	8					Department				
	 Total 8 R 	ecords	< >	1	Page C	onfirm				
m	ount*				Issue Time	*				
{e	marks									

Set each parameter as required:

Employee: Select the employee which need to adjust the salary temporarily.

Amount: Set the amount needed to adjust.

Issue Time: Set the issue time of the amount.

Remarks: Enter the remarks for the extra increase.

2. Click **[Confirm]** to save and return back to extra increase interface and the new added increase information will display in the interface.

7.3.2 Extra Deduction

The settings, please refer to 7.3.2 Extra Increase.

7.4 Payroll Structure

Click **[Payroll] > [Payroll Structure] > [Payroll Structure]**. Click to select corresponding department name on the left department list, you can see the list of employees who are having a defined salary structure.

ZKTeco	Personnel Device	e Attend	ance	Access (Control	Payroll	Syste	m			Ϋ́
>> Q ⊡	Employee Profile × Payroll	Structure ×									
醟 Employee Profile 🔻	Bookmarks • • Filters	-									
📰 Formula 🛛 🔻	⊠ ≡ ♣	Add Dele	te						2	2 D 🗆	e =
💽 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻	> Department	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department	Basic Salary	Effective Date	Create Time	Deduction Formula	Exception Formula	Increase F
• • • •	> 🕑 Department	1	Gn	-	Department	8000	2019-08-01	2019-08-22 16:22:06	s1,s2		
📥 Payroll Structure 🔺	> newline1\r\nthis	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	4000	2019-01-01	2019-07-31 09:15:25			
Payroll Structure	 ;kll/5 www department1 	10086	Jerry	-	Department	8000	2019-07-01	2019-08-01 10:58:16		late,early,absence	

7.4.1 Add New Payroll Structure

1. Click [Add] to access the interface of adding a new payroll structure:

	partment	Ψ.	Employe	e	Q	Sele	cted 1				
	Employee	First Na	me	Last Name	Department	~	Employee	First Name	÷	Last Name	÷
	100	kbz100		Asawamanac	hai Department	\checkmark	100	kbz100		Asawaman	achai
	1000	kbz1000		huang	hrf-部门						
	10000	kbz1000	0		Department						
	100001				Department						
	100003				Department						
ctiv		19-08-30									
ectiv ertir	ve Date* 20 me Except	19-08-30 tion		Increase D	eduction						

Set the parameter as required:

Employee: Select the employee who need to be defined the salary structure.

Basic Salary: Set the basic salary for selected employee.

Effective Date: Set the effective date of the payroll structure.

Formula: Set the formulas, including formula of Overtime, Exception Leave, Increase and Deduction, for the payroll structure.

2. Click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return to payroll structure interface. The payroll structure list will display the new payroll structures.

7.4.2 Delete Payroll Structure

Click to select corresponding department name on the left department list, the employee payroll structure of the department will show on the right list.

1. In the employee payroll structure list, select a payroll structure to be deleted, and click [Delete] on the upper part

of the interface or click $\overline{10}$ in the line of the payroll structure to be deleted to access the deletion interface.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	elete the selec	ted 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

2. Click [Confirm] to confirm the deletion of the selected payroll structure.

7.5 Loan

Loan interface displays the records of employee loans.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	e Atte	ndance	Access Co	ontrol Payro	ll Syste	em				
🏷 Q 🗉	Employee Profile	× Payroll	Structure ×	Loan ×								
曫 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🖉 Bookmarks -	Filter	5 🕶									
🛢 Formula 🛛 🔻	Add Dele	te							1	~ D		• =
📵 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department	Loan Amount	Loan Time	Refund Cycle	Refund Amount Per Period	Clean Time		Remark	
	1	Gn	-	Department	5000	2019-08-01 00:00:00	3 Periods	1666.67	2019-11-01	00:00:00		匬
📥 Payroll Structure 🛛 🔻	3020	kbz3020	-	123456aa	2000	2019-07-31 14:00:00	2 Periods	1000.0	2019-09-30	14:00:00	55	匬
	1004	kbz1004	-	department1	1500	2019-05-10 00:00:00	1 Period	1500.0	2019-06-10	00:00:00		匬
🔅 Loan 🛛 🔺	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	10000	2019-03-30 00:00:00	2 Periods	5000.0	2019-05-30	00:00:00		圃
	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	1000	2019-06-10 00:00:00	2 Periods	500.0	2019-08-10	00:00:00		匬

Click [Payroll] > [Loan] > [Add] to access the interface of adding loan record for employee.

De	partment	-		Employe	е		Q			Selec	ted 1				
	Employee	First	t Nai	me	Last	Name		Department		\checkmark	Employee	First Name	÷	Last Name	
1	1017	kbz'	1017	,				Department		\checkmark	1017	kbz1017			
	1018	kbz'	1018	3				Department							
	1019	kbz'	1019)				Department							
	102	SAN	IRAI	N&LAEP				Department							
	1020	kbz	1020)				Department							
	1021	kbz	1021					Department							
	1022	kbz	1022	2				Department							
	1023	kbz	1023					Department							
	1024	kbz'	1024	ŧ.				Department							
	1025	kbz	1025	5				Department							
	1026	kbz'	1026	5				Department							
	1027	leb-r	1027	,				Department							
0	 Total 102 	216 R	ecor	ds <	>	4	Page	Confirm						_	
	Loan A	mou	nt*	10000					Loa	an Time	* 2019-08-3	30 00:00:00			
	Refun	d Cyc	le*	5 Periods			Ŧ	Refund Amo	unt Pe	r Period	* 2000.00				
		Rem	ark												

Set the parameters as required: **Employee:** Select the employee who need to loan.

Loan Amount: Set the loan amount for employee.

Loan Time: Set the loan time for employee. According to the month set here, the loan amount will be added to the salary of this month while calculating the employee salary.

Refund Cycle: Set the refund cycle of the loan.

Refund Amount Per Period: After setting the loan amount and refund cycle, the refund amount per period will be filled in automatically. And this amount will be automatically deducted from the employee's monthly salary.

Click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return back to the loan list interface, the new added loan information will display here.

7.6 Salary Advance

In this interface, the salary advance is listed along with the employee details.

ZKTeco	Personnel [Device Attenc	lance Acces	s Control Payroll	Syster	n					
🄊 Q 🗉	Employee Profile $~ imes~$	Salary Advance $ imes$									
曫 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters ▼									
🛢 Formula 🔻	Add Delete						Y	e ⁿ	9 (•	
🖲 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department	Amount	Issue Time			Remark		
	1004	kbz1004	-	department1	1000	2019-05-10 00:00:00					匬
📥 Payroll Structure 🛛 👻	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	600	2019-06-06 00:00:00					Ŵ
	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	400	2019-06-06 00:00:00					Ē
🏟 Loan 🛛 🔫	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	200	2019-06-06 00:00:00					
Salary Advance											

Click [Payroll] > [Salary Advance] > [Salary Advance] > [Add] to access the interface of adding salary advance record for employee.

De	epartment	 Employ 	ee	Q	Sele	cted 1		
	Employee	First Name	Last Name	Department	\checkmark	Employee	First Name 🗘	Last Name 🌲
	1017	kbz1017		Department	\checkmark	1018	kbz1018	
Ē	1018	kbz1018		Department				
	1019	kbz1019		Department				
	102	SAMRAN&LAEP		Department				
	1020	kbz1020		Department				
	1021	kbz1021		Department				
	1022	kbz1022		Department				
	1023	kbz1023		Department				
	1024	kbz1024		Department				
	1025	kbz1025		Department				
	1026	kbz1026		Department				
	1027	kb=1027		Dopartmont				
)	▼ Total 102	216 Records 🛛 🗸	> 4	Dage Confirm				
m	ount* 3000							
e	Time* 2019-	-08-30 00:00:00						
Re	emark							

Set the parameters as required:

Employee: Select the employee who need to advance their salary.

Amount: Set the advance amount.

Issue Time: Set the issue time for salary advance. According to the month set here, the amount will be added to the employee salary of this month while calculating the employee salary. And this amount will be deducted from employee's next month salary.

Click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return back to the salary advance list interface, the new added salary advance information will display here.

7.6 Reimbursement

In this interface, the reimbursement is listed along with the employee details.

ZKT===	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Contro	ol Pa	yroll System			
🏷 Q 🖅	Employee Profile $ imes$	Reimbursemen	t ×						
誉 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters ▼							
📰 Formula 🛛 🔻	Add Delete						¥ 2*	ົງ 🔲 🌈	÷
🕚 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department	Amount	Reimbursement Receipt	Reimbursement Time	Remark	
	1	Gn	-	Department	200		2019-08-22 00:00:00		ŵ
📥 Payroll Structure 🛛 🔻	1007	kbz1007	hwang	Department	10000	20180726134425.png	2019-08-01 11:00:00		ŵ
	1004	kbz1004	-	department1	2000	100.jpg	2019-06-30 00:00:00		Ŵ
🏟 Loan 🔍 🔻	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	600	logo.png	2019-06-11 00:00:00		Ŵ
	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	400	7.jpg	2019-06-10 00:00:00		匬
📎 Salary Advance 🛛 🔻	1002	kbz1002	-	Department	200	6.bmp	2019-06-10 00:00:00		匬
🛢 Reimbursement 🔺									
Reimbursement									

Click [Payroll] > [Reimbursement] > [Reimbursement] > [Add] to access the interface of adding reimbursement record for employee.

epartment	 Employe 	e Q		Sele	cted 3			
Employee	First Name	Last Name	Department	\checkmark	Employee	First Name 🌻	Last Nar	ne 🗄
1017	kbz1017		Department	\sim	100	kbz100	Asawam	anac
1018	kbz1018		Department	\checkmark	100212	43	k	
1019	kbz1019		Department	\checkmark	1017	kbz1017		
102	SAMRAN&LAEP		Department					
1020	kbz1020		Department					
1021	kbz1021		Department					
1022	kbz1022		Department					
1023	kbz1023		Department					
1024	kbz1024		Department					
1025	kbz1025		Department					
	kbz1026		Department					
1026								
1026	kb=1027		Dopartment					
1027	216 Records 〈	> 4 Page		_				
1027 ▼ Total 102		> 4 Page		Only	致件 1.jpg support jpg/jp je file.	beg/png/bmp		
1027 ▼ Total 102	216 Records ount* 300		Confirm	Only	support jpg/jp	peg/png/bmp		

Set the parameters as required:

Employee: Select the employee who need to make reimbursement.

Amount: Set the reimbursement amount.

Reimbursement Receipt: Upload the reimbursement receipt, only support jpg/jpeg/png/bmp image file.

Reimbursement Time: Set the reimbursement time for employee. According to the month set here, the amount will be added to the employee salary of this month while calculating the employee salary.

Click [**Confirm**] to save the settings and return back to the reimbursement list interface, the new added reimbursement information will display here.

7.6 Salary Calculation

Click **[Payroll]** > **[Calculation]** > **[Salary Calculation]** to access the Salary Calculation interface. It shows all the personnel by default. You can select the department on the right side to display the personnel in the specified department. Select the person and fill in the time range to be calculated. Click to calculate. "Calculation Finished" indicates the end of calculation when it pops up.

ZKTeco	Personnel Devic	e	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System		
🏷 Q 🗉	Employee Profile $ imes$ Salary	/ Calcula	tion ×					
曫 Employee Profile 🛛 🔻	≝ #		Employee ID	First Nar	ne	Q End Date	2019-07	
📑 Formula 🛛 🔻	□ gk □ 444		Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Hired Date	Department	Position
_	□ se		1018	kbz1018		2019-08-27	Department	
💽 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻	ededed		1019	kbz1019		2019-08-27	Department	
	🗋 fgfgfg		102	SAMRAN&LAEPONG		2019-08-20	Department	
🛧 Payroll Structure 🛛 🔻	new32		1020	kbz1020		2019-08-27	Department	
🗘 Loan 🗸 🗸	IA [1021	kbz1021		2019-08-27	Department	
🗘 Loan 🗸 🔻	202		1022	kbz1022		2019-08-27	Department	
Salary Advance 🗸	> 303 101		1023	kbz1023		2019-08-27	Department	
🔊 Salary Advance 🛛 🔻	☐ 101 ☐ 404		1024	kbz1024		2019-08-27	Department	
Reimbursement 🗸	1011		1025	kbz1025		2019-08-27	Department	
			1026	kbz1026		2019-08-27	Department	
Calculation	☐ Financial Dpartmen		1027	kbz1027		2019-08-27	Department	
	 Development Depar 		1028	kbz1028		2019-08-27	Department	
Salary Calculation	 Test Department 		1029	kbz1029		2019-08-27	Department	
outary carculation	HR Department		103	Suchat&Amnatwipavee		2019-08-20	Department	
🖞 Report 🛛 👻	Security Departmer		1030	kbz1030		2019-08-27	Department	
	123456aa		1031	kbz1031		2019-08-27	Department	
X Configurations 🔫	□ y1 □ y2	С	20 🔻 <	3 4 5 511	> Total 10214	Records 4 Page C	onfirm	

7.6 Salary Report

The salary reports are available in different formats: Salary Structure, Increase Items, Deduction Items, Salary Details and Att Param. The reports can be exported in PDF, XLS, TXT or CSV format.

Choose [Payroll] > [Report] access corresponding Salary Report interface. The following figure is the Salary Structure report.

ZKTeen	Personnel [Device Attenc	ance	Access Co	ontrol	Payroll	Syste	m					
♥ Q ☲ La Extra Funds	Employee Profile $ imes$	Salary Structure $ imes$											
	S ≡ ₩	End Date 20	19-08-30		Employee		-	٩					
📥 Payroll Structure 🔻 🔻	□ ~#www □ ssss										1 2	•	÷
🗘 Loan 🗸 🔻	D bbb	Employee ID 🜲	First Name	Last Name	Department	Basic Salary	Effective	OT1	OT2	OT3	Normal OT	Weekend	. Но
	SSSS SSS	1002	kbz1002		Department	4000	2019-01-01						
🕨 Salary Advance 🛛 🔻 🔻	aaa	10086	Jerry		Department	8000	2019-07-01	({OT1}*20)	({OT2}*40)	({OT3}*60)			
🛢 Reimbursement 🔻	□ gk □ 444	1	Gn		Department	8000	2019-08-01	({OT1}*20)	({OT2}*40)				
■ Calculation ▼ P Report ▲	☐ fgfgfg ☐ new32 ☐ AI ☐ 202												
	> 🗋 303												
Increase Items	□ 101 □ 404												
Deduction Items	□ 1011 □ ///												
Salary Details	 Financial Dpartm Development Dependent 	par											
Att Param	 Test Department HR Department 	C 20 •	< 1	> Total 3 Re	ecords 1	Page Co	onfirm						
🗱 Configurations 🛛 🔻	Security Departm	ner											

The following describes how to view a salary report.

1. Select report in the left menu bar and enter the report interface.

2. Select department on the left side to view the salary data of employees in that department, or click the Employee input box to select the personnel (multiple or all) who need to view the salary report information in the pop-up window. As shown in figure:

⊻ ≡ ₽	Er	nployee	Q			Sele	cted 1		
Department		Employe	First Name	Last Name	Departme	\checkmark	Employe	First Name 🌲	Last Name
Department		1000	kbz1000	huang	hrf-部门	\checkmark	1000	kbz1000	huang
Department newline1\r\nthis		10000	kbz10000		Departm				
		100001			Departm				
, ;kll/5		100003			Departm				
□ www		100005	100005		Departm				
department1		100007	100007		Departm				
🗋 df		100008			Departm				
□ sfsf		100009			Departm				
dffs		10001			Departm				
		100010			Departm				
□ 8 □ 9		10002			Departm				
↓ ↓ 10			1						
	20	 Total 102 	212 Records 🛛 🔇	> 2 Pag	ge Confirm				

3. Set Start Date and End Date. Please refer to <u>2. Date Selection</u> in Appendix 1 for the method of setting the date.

4. Click , and view the salary report information of the selected employees between the set start date and the end date.

Salary Structure

Display every employee's detail salary structure.

Increase Items

Display all increase items in employee monthly salary.

ZKTeco	Personnel Devi	ce Attend	ance /	Access Co	ontrol	Payroll	Syste	m					
🔊 Q 🚈 💷 Extra Funds	Employee Profile × Salar	y Structure X	ncrease Items	× Dedu	ction Items 🛛 🕹								
	⊠ ≡ #	Start Date 20	19-08-01		End Date 20	19-08-30		Employee		~	٩		
📥 Payroll Structure 🤜	_ ssss										1 2	•	4
🏶 Loan 🗖 🔻	□ bbb	Employee ID 🌲	First Name	Last Name	Department	Calc Date	Total Incr	OT1	OT2	OT3	Normal OT	Weekend	. н
	aaa	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-04-30	0	0	0	0			
📎 Salary Advance 🛛 🤜	gk	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-02-28	0	0	0	0			
_	444	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-08-31	0	0	0	0			
🗧 Reimbursement 🛛 🤜	se se	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-03-31	0	0	0	0			
	ededed	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-09-30	1100	0	0	0			
Calculation 🔻	☐ fgfgfg	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-04-30	0	0	0	0			
~	new32	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-05-31	0	0	0	0			
දී Report 🔺	□ AI □ 202	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-08-31	0	0	0	0			
	303	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-07-31	0	0	0	0			
Salary Structure	101	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-06-30	9400	0	0	0			
Increase Items	404	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-06-30	6000	0	0	0			
	1011	1004	kbz1004		departme	2019-05-31	2500	0	0	0			
Deduction Items		3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-07-31	2000	0	0	0			
	Financial Dpartment	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-08-31	0	0	0	0			
Salary Details	Development Depar	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-09-30	0	0	0	0			
Att Param	Test Department	2024	11.0004		100455	2010 07 21	0	0	0	0			

Deduction Items

Display all Deduction items in employee monthly salary.

ZKTeco	Personnel De	evice Attend	ance /	Access Co	ntrol	Payroll	Syste	m					
🏷 Q	Employee Profile × S	alary Structure $ imes$ I	ncrease Items	× Dedu	tion Items $ imes$								
	⊠ ≡ ₩	Start Date 20	19-08-01		End Date 20	19-08-30		Employee		~	٩		
Arroll Structure	> _ ssss										1 2	•	-
🔅 Loan	- aaa	Employee ID 🌲	First Name	Last Name	Department	Calc Date	Total Ded	Late In	Early Leave	Absent	Deduction	Extra Ded	. A
	□ ~#www	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-04-30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
📎 Salary Advance	SSSS	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-02-28	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
_	bbb	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-08-31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
😸 Reimbursement	SSSS	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-03-31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
_	🗌 aaa	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-09-30	5100	0	0	4000	1100	0	0
Calculation	T gk	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-04-30	5000	0	0	0	0	0	0
~		1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-05-31	5000	0	0	0	0	0	0
C Report	se ededed	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-08-31	500	0	0	0	0	0	0
6-1	☐ fgfgfg	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-07-31	1700	0	0	0	0	0	1
Salary Structure	new32	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-06-30	6000	0	0	0	0	6000	0
Increase Items	IA [1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-06-30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	202	1004	kbz1004		departme	2019-05-31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	> 🗋 303	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-07-31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	101	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-08-31	1028.22	28.22	0	0	0	0	0
Salary Details	404	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-09-30	1000	0	0	0	0	0	0
Att Param		0001	11 2021		100400	2010 07 21	0	0	^	^	0	0	0

> Salary Detail

Display employee's monthly salary detail.

ZKTzco	Personnel Devi	ce Atten	dance /	Access Co	ontrol	Payroll	Syste	m						
S Q 🚍	Employee Profile $ imes$ Salar	y Structure $~ imes~$	Increase Items	× Dedu	ction Items \times	Salary D	etails $ imes$							
	⊠ ≡ A	Start Date 2	019-08-01		End Date 20	019-08-30		Employee		~	٩			
📥 Payroll Structure 🔻	□ ~#www										1	2		• ±
🌣 Loan 🛛 👻	□ ssss □ bbb	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department	Calc Date	Basic Salary	Total Salary	Total Incr	Total Ded	OT1		OT2	от
		1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-04-30	4000	4000	0	0	0		0	0
🌑 Salary Advance 🛛 🔫	aaa	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-02-28	1000	1000	0	0	0		0	0
-	gk	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-08-31	1000	1000	0	0	0		0	0
🥃 Reimbursement 🛛 🔻	444	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-03-31	1000	1000	0	0	0		0	0
	□ se	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-09-30	4000	0	1100	5100	0		0	0
📰 Calculation 🛛 🔻	☐ ededed	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-04-30	4000	-1000	0	5000	0		0	0
🕰 Report 🔺	new32	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-05-31	4000	-1000	0	5000	0		0	0
لوال Keport 🔺	AI	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-08-31	4000	3500	0	500	0		0	0
Salary Structure	202	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-07-31	4000	2300	0	1700	0		0	0
Salary Structure	> 303	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-06-30	4000	7400	9400	6000	0		0	0
Increase Items	101	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-06-30	4000	10000	6000	0	0		0	0
	404	1004	kbz1004		departme	2019-05-31	4000	6500	2500	0	0		0	0
Deduction Items	1011	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-07-31	4000	6000	2000	0	0		0	0
		3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-08-31	4000	2971.78	0	1028.22	0		0	0
<u>Salary Details</u>	Financial Dpartmen	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-09-30	4000	3000	0	1000	0		0	0
Att Param	Development Depar	2021	11 2021		100455	2010 07 21	1000	1000	0	0	•		0	0
Att Falan	 Test Department HR Department 	C 20 •	< 1	> Total 19 F	Records 1	Page	Confirm							

Att Param

Display employee's salary information together with attendance information.

ZKTeco	Personnel Devi	ce Attend	ance A	Access Co	ntrol	Payroll	Syste	m					
S Q 🚈 Lei Extra Funds	Employee Profile $ imes$ Salar	ry Structure × S	alary Details 🔅	× Att Par	am ×								
	☑ ■ ♣	Start Date 201	9-08-01		End Date 20	19-08-30		Employee		~	٩		
📥 Payroll Structure 🔻											7 Z		e =
🏟 Loan 🛛 🔫	□ ~#www	Employee ID 🌲	First Name	Last Name	Department	Calc Date	Basic Salary	Schedule	Schedule	Required	Actual Wo	OT1	C
	SSSS	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-04-30	4000	22	30	11880	0	0	0
📎 Salary Advance 🛛 🔻	□ bbb	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-02-28	1000	20	28	10800	0	0	0
	aaa	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-08-31	1000	0	31	0	0	0	0
🥃 Reimbursement 🛛 🔻	_ gk	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-03-31	1000	21	31	11340	0	0	0
	444	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-09-30	4000	21	30	11340	0	0	0
📰 Calculation 🔫	se se	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-04-30	4000	22	30	11880	0	0	0
A	ededed	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-05-31	4000	23	31	12420	0	0	0
🖆 Report 🔺	🗋 fgfgfg	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-08-31	4000	22	31	11880	0	0	0
Salary Structure	new32	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-07-31	4000	23	31	12420	0	0	0
salary structure	IA 🗌	1002	kbz1002		Department	2019-06-30	4000	20	30	10800	660	0	0
Increase Items	202	1003	kbz1003		departme	2019-06-30	4000	20	30	10800	0	0	0
	> 303 101	1004	kbz1004		departme	2019-05-31	4000	0	31	0	0	0	0
Deduction Items	404	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-07-31	4000	31	31	279	0	0	0
	1011	3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-08-31	4000	22	31	189	43.152777	0	0
Salary Details		3020	kbz3020		123456aa	2019-09-30	4000	30	30	270	0	0	0
Att Param	Financial Dpartmen	2021	11.0004		100455	2010 07 21	1000	24	24	270	•	0	0
Att Param	Development Depar	C 20 V	< 1	> Total 19 R	ecords 1	Page	Confirm						

7.7 Payroll Setting

Click [Payroll] > [Configurations] > [Payroll Setting] to access to the payroll setting interface. Here you can set the Att Param Unit.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access Control	Payroll	System	®• û
🏷 Q 運	Employee Profile $~ imes$	Salary Struct	ure × Payroll Sett	ing ×			
曫 Employee Profile 🔻 🔻	Att Param Unit	Hour	~				
🛢 Formula 🔻		Carra					
💽 Extra Funds 🛛 🔻		Save					
📥 Payroll Structure 🔻							
🏟 Loan 🛛 🔻							
📎 Salary Advance 🔻							
🛢 Reimbursement 🔻							
🖬 Calculation 🛛 🔫							
요 Report 🗸							
📽 Configurations 🔺							
Payroll Setting							

Chapter 8 System Settings

The system setting is to assign system users (such as company management personnel, registrars, and statistics clerk), configure roles for corresponding users, and set mailbox function, automatic export, backup, data migration, operation logs, etc.

8.1 System User Management

8.1.1 Privilege Group Management

When using the system, a super user needs to assign different levels to new users. To avoid setting users one by one, you can set roles with specific levels in role management, and assign appropriate roles to users when adding users. The permissions of four functional modules are included: personnel, device, attendance and system. The default super users of the system have all privileges permissions and can assign new users based on requirements and set corresponding permission for them.

Add a Privilege Group

1. Choose [System] > [User] > [Group] to access the Add Role interface.

*Name					×
Personnel	Device	Attendance	Payroll	Access	System
	Employee (Department Postion (0/6 Area (0/6) Resign (0/8 Document (Employee D Bio-Photo (Workflow No	0/17) t (0/6) 5) 0/5) 00cument (0/6) 0/14) 00de (0/4) ngine (0/4)			

KNote: Select corresponding permissions based on the selected permission type.

Name: Enter the object type, namely the role name (such as the personnel staff and device administrator).

Check the permissions: The permissions of four categories are included: Personnel, Device, Attendance and System. In the operation permission list under each permission type tab, tick the check box in front of the operation permission to select the permission, or click the highest permission in the list to select all the sub-permissions under it. For example, click Personnel with the highest permission. Then, all sub-permissions under it such as Department, Position, Personnel, Resignation, and Area will be selected.

Cancel

2. After the completion of the setting, click **[Confirm]** to save the settings and return to the privilege group interface. The privilege group list will display the new roles.

> Edit a Privilege Group

1. In the privilege group list, click the role name or click *in the line of the role to be edited to access the interface for editing roles.*

2. Modify the parameter settings based on requirements (refer to the parameter setting method in "Adding a role"). After the completion of the modification, click [**Confirm**] to save the modified role information.

Delete a Privilege Group

1. In the privilege group list, select a privilege group to be deleted, and click [Delete] on the upper part of the interface or click in the line of the role to be deleted to access the role deletion interface.

Are you sure to de	elete the selec	ted 1 items?
Are you sure to de	elete the selec	ted 1 items:

2. Click [Confirm] to confirm the deletion of the selected privilege group.

Note: The used permission group cannot be deleted.

8.1.2 User Management

Add new users to the system and assign roles (permissions) to users.

Add a User

1. Choose [System] > [User] > [Add] to access the Add User interface:

Add			>
Username*		Required. 30 characters or fewer. Le	tters, digits and @/./+/-/_ only.
Password*			
Password confirmation*		Enter the same password as before,	for verification.
			Confirm Cancel
	Add		×
	Usernam	•	
	Usernan	le.	
	Passwor	rd*	
	Password confirmation	n*	
		Confirm Cancel	

Set the parameters as required based on the following steps (Parameters marked with * are mandatory):

Username: 30 characters or fewer. Only letters or numbers are allowed.

Password/ Password confirmation: There is no limit to the length.

- Edit a User
- 1. Click the user name or *in the line of the user to enter the edit user interface.*

Edit		>	×
Username*	admin Required. 30 characters or fewer.	Letters, digits and @/./+/-/_ only.	
Informati	on		
First Name		Last Name	
Email			
Permisso	n		
Staff	✓	Superuser 🔽	
Authorized Department		Process all the areas without select	
Authorized Area		Process all the departments without select	
Groups	The groups this user belongs to.	A user will get all permissions granted to each of their groups.	

Username: Characters within a length of 30.

First Name/Last Name: Type your initials.

Email: User's email address.

Enable: Designates whether the user can log into this admin site.

Super: Designates that this user has all permissions without explicitly assigning them.

Groups: Roles need to be selected for non-super users. Select a preset role, and the user has all operation permissions of this role.

Authorize Department: Click and select a department from the popped up department drop-down list. (If you select no department, you will possess all department rights by default.)

Authorize Area: Click and select an area in the popped up area drop-down list. (If you select no area, you will possess all area rights by default.)

2. After the completion of the setting, click [Confirm] to save the settings and return to the User interface. The user list will display the new user.

Note: You can delete existing users. Click the [Delete] at the top of the user list or in the corresponding column of the user to perform corresponding operations. The detailed operations are the same as those in "Deleting a permission group."

Change Password

1. Click [System] > [User] > [Change Password] to access the change password interface:

Change Password	×
Modify your password.	
Original Password*	
Password*	
Password (again)*	
Confirm	Cancel

2. Enter the Original Password, Password and Confirm Password and click [Confirm] to complete the modification.

8.3 Data Management

8.3.1 Database Backup

Backup data to prevent data loss, the software can be set up to automatically or manually backup database. And it is supported to restore PostgreSQL database.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Atten	dance Access	Control Payroll	Syste	m					
>> Q ⊡	Group X	User × Backup	×									
曫 User 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmark	cs → 🔻 Filters →										
🛢 Database 🔺	Backup Auton	natically Back	ıp Manually	Restore Manually				×.	¥7	9	~	***
Backup	Database	Database Name	Operator	Time 🌲	Store Path	Status	Remark					
	MySQL	biotime8_5	System	2019-08-18 16:15:49	D://abc\20190818161547.sql	Success	Backup Automatically					
Migrate	MySQL	biotime8_5	System	2019-08-17 16:15:39	D://abc\20190817161537.sql	Success	Backup Automatically					
	MySQL	biotime8_5	System	2019-08-16 16:15:32	D://abc\20190816161530.sql	Success	Backup Automatically					
\rightleftharpoons Integration \checkmark	MySQL	biotime8_5	System	2019-08-15 16:15:25	D://abc\20190815161523.sql	Success	Backup Automatically					
n .	MySQL	biotime8_5	System	2019-08-15 16:15:24	D://abc\20190815161521.sql	Success	Backup Automatically					
🔊 Log 🗸 👻	MySQL	biotime8_5	admin	2019-08-14 16:18:13	D://abc\20190814161811.sql	Success	Backup Manually					

Backup Automatically

1. Click [System] > [Database] > [Backup Automatically] to enter the Backup Automatically interface and set the backup path and automatic backup time.

Backup Autom	atically				×
Database*	MySQL	~			
Database Name*	biotime8_1				
Store Path*	D://abc				
Frequency*	Daily				
Day*	1	~	Time*	16:15	
				Confirm	Cancel

Database: Database type, cannot be modified.

Database Name: Database name, cannot be modified.

Store Path: Set the name of the folder, a corresponding folder will be created to store the original backup under apache.

Frequency: The time and frequency of database backup.

2. After setting, click [Confirm]. According to the set frequency and time, you can view the backup files in the corresponding path.

Backup Manually

1. Click [System] > [Database] > [Backup Manually] to enter the Backup Manually interface and set the backup path.

Backup Manu	ially	×
Store Path*		
	Confirm	Cancel

2. After setting, click [Confirm], then the database will be backup in the corresponding path.

Restore Manually

1. Click [System] > [Database] > [Restore Manually] to enter the Restore Manually interface.

Restore Manually		×
Database Name* Backup File*		
	Confirm	Cancel

Database Name: Input the database file name. Backup File: Input the path of the database file.

2. After setting, click [Confirm], and wait for the restore process finish.

8.3.2 Data Migration

When replacing Biotime8.0, the original data will be migrated to BioTime8.0 from other software to facilitate user management.

1. Click [System] > [Database] > [Migrate] to enter the migration settings interface.

ZKTECO	Personnel Device Attendance Access Control Payroll System	
🗣 Q 💷	Group - Backup - Migrate -	
🖶 User 🗸 👻		
📑 Database 🔺	Migrate From O Biotime7.0 O ZKTime.net3.0	
Backup	Database * MSSQL Server	
# Integration +	Address *	
🛱 Middleware Table 👻	Port *	
D log 👻	Name*	
😋 Configuration 👻	User*	
	Password" #>	
	Fields to ana/hole Dispartment Unational Inglinge Doubs Transaction	
	Migrate Status Pending Clean Cache If it didte execute migrate, try this to solive.	
	Test Connection bligitale Clear Connect	

Migrate From: Select the software you want to migrate, which is currently supported.

Database: Select the database type used by the original software.

Address: Set the IP address of the database.

Port: Fill in the database port.

Name: Fill in the database name.

User: Fill in the database user.

Password: Fill in the correct password.

2. Select the fields to be migrated, the time period for attendance data, and click [Test Connection], if it's successful, then click [Migrate].

8.3.3 Auto Export

According to the set format, time period, frequency automatically export attendance data.

Add Auto Export Template

1. Click [System] > [Integration] > [Auto Export] > [Add] to enter the new automatic export settings interface:

Name*			Code*					
File Name			уууу-ММ-DD	~	HHmm	-	Employee ID	{emp_code}
							First Name	{first_name}
epartment		7	Area		×.		Last Name	{last_name}
)ata Templai	te (Please drag the fie	lde vou want	to export from the	right to the text l	hav below)		Department Code	
ata rempia	te (riease uray the ne	ius you want	to export nom the	light to the text i	DOX DEIOWIJ		Department Name	
lama and	e}\t{first_name}last	n n n n n N + / d +	and a Weldone	National Selection - W	aluarity to mail a	(nunch state)) thund	Date	{date}
					\t[venty_type]\ti	(punch_state)\t(work_	Time	{time}
code)\t(ca	rd_number}area_na	me)\t(termina	al_alias}\t(terminal_s	n)\r\n			Verify Type	{verify_type}
							Punch State	{punch_state}
	1111 00		d			h	Work Code	{work_code}
hort Date *	уууу-MM-DD	Ŧ	Short Time *	HH:mm	v	l.	Card Number	<pre>{work_code} {card_number}</pre>
		v			v	, A	Card Number Area	<pre>{work_code} {card_number} {area_name}</pre>
hort Date *			Short Time * Day *			<i>h</i>	Card Number Area Device Alias	<pre>{work_code} (card_number) {area_name} {terminal_ali</pre>
	Daily					minutes	Card Number Area	<pre>{work_code} {card_number}</pre>
requency *	Daily	¥	Day *			minutes	Card Number Area Device Alias	<pre>{work_code} (card_number) {area_name} {terminal_alignment</pre>
requency *	Daily Upload Time	¥	Day *	1000000 1		minutes HH:mm	Card Number Area Device Alias	<pre>{work_code} (card_number) {area_name} {terminal_alignment</pre>
requency * Search By * Format	Daily Upload Time	*	Day * Interval Time Point	1000000 1			Card Number Area Device Alias	<pre>{work_code} (card_number) {area_name} {terminal_ali</pre>
requency * Search By *	Daily Upload Time Excel	* * *	Day * Interval Time Point	00:01		HH:mm	Card Number Area Device Alias	<pre>{work_code} (card_number) {area_name} {terminal_ali</pre>

Name: Set the name.

Code: Set the serial number of the automatic export.

File Name: Set the exported file name and the time format above the file name.

Department: Click _____ to select the department to export. If not, export all departments.

Area: Click _____ to select the area to export. If not, export all areas.

Data Template: Select the menu item to export from the menu on the right. By default, export all menu items. Short Data/Time: Set the time format in the export content.

Frequency: Set the export frequency. The export time frequency can be set monthly, weekly and daily. According to the selected frequency, the specific time can be set in Day and Time Point.

Search By: Select Upload time to represent the time when the attendance data is uploaded to the software, and select Punch time to represent the time when the user punches.

Format: Set the format of the exported file (Excel, Csv, Txt).

Time Point: Set the export time.

Deadline: When exporting a folder by setting the frequency of export, select Current to indicate that the data exported is after 0 o 'clock of the day and select Previous to indicate that the data exported is before 0 o 'clock of the day.

Export Path: After setting the file name, a new folder will be added in \files\temp of the installation directory of the local computer to store the exported files.

FTP Path: Set the name of the folder, which is the existing folder on the FTP server. The exported files will be in the corresponding folder under the FTP server, and fill in the format of "/abc/" (abc is the existing folder on the FTP server).

FTP Server: Click — to select the FTP server, and when the attendance record is exported, the exported file can be received on the FTP server.

Email: When a mailbox is set, it receives the exported file when it is exported.

Employee ID: Set the length of the ID when exporting. If the length is insufficient, the ID will be added zero.

2. After the setting, click [Confirm] to save it.

Manual Export

After the automatic export settings are saved, you can export the attendance records in real time by clicking [Manual Export] at the top of the list. The specific operations are as following:

1. Select the set automatic export, click [Manual Export] to enter the following interface.

Manual Export		×
Start Date		
End Date		
Search By	Upload time	~
	Confirm	Cancel

Start Data/End Data: Set the export period.

Search By: Select Upload time to represent the time when the attendance data is uploaded to the software, and select Punch time to represent the time when the user punches.

2. After the setting, click [Confirm], corresponding attendance records will be exported.

Delete Auto Export Template

In the auto export template, click the selected template to be deleted, then click [Delete] at the top of the template

list, or directly click 🛄 in the line of template to enter the interface of deleting template.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to dele	ete the select	ed 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] and delete the selected template.

8.4 Log Record

The default main interface of Log displays all operation log records in the system.

Choose [System] > [Log] > [Log] to access the Log interface.

ZKTeco	P	ersoni	nel Dev	rice Attend	ance	Access Con	itrol Payroll	System					
🏷 Q 🖅	Gro	up ×	Log ×										
User 🗸 🗸		🛢 Bookr	marks 👻 🔻 Fi	lters 👻									
🛢 Database 🛛 🔻											1 2	9	∎ ÷
≓ Integration ▼		User	IP Address	Action Time	Action	Content Type	Object		1	Status	Describe		
		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:24:01	Add	Workflow Engine	12 12			Success	Start Date=201	9-08-01,Ei	nd Date
🔊 Log 🔺		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:23:05	Delete	Workflow Engine	12 12			Success			
- •		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:22:45	Add	Workflow Engine	12 12			Success	Start Date=201	9-08-01,E	nd Date
Log		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:18:45	Login	User	admin		1	Success			
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:13:42	Approve	Manual Log	ManualLog object		3	Success	Remarks=s,Stat	e=2	_
📽 Configuration 🛛 🔻		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:13:32	Add	Manual Log				Success	Work Code=,Pt	inch State	=1,Appl
		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:11:56	Logout	User	admin			Success			
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:11:41	Delete	Manual Log	ManualLog object			Success			
		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:08:37	Login	User	admin			Success			
		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:07:14	Logout	User	admin			Success			
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:06:42	Approve	Manual Log	ManualLog object,ManualL	.og object,ManualLog obje	ct,ManualLo	Success	Remarks=a,Sta	te=2	
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:06:36	Add	Manual Log			1	Success	Work Code=,P	inch State	=1,Appl
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:06:14	Add	Manual Log				Success	Work Code=,P	inch State	=3,Appl
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:06:01	Add	Manual Log				Success	Work Code=,P	inch State	=2,Appl
		admin	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 17:05:48	Add	Manual Log				Success	Work Code=,P	inch State	=0,Appl
		admin	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 17:02:57	Change	Employee	081903 081903			Success	Department(58	->Departr	nent),Ac
	C	3 16	5 🔹 < 1	2 3 324	> Total !	5172 Records	1 Page Confirm						

The following are the main contents of the log:

User: User of the operation

IP Address: The IP address of the computer the user is using.

Action Time: The implementation time of the operation.

Action: the behavior of the action

Content Type: The content type of the operation

Object: the object of the operation

Describe: Operation description.

8.5 Configuration Settings

8.5.1 Company Setting

The company setting interface includes the options to upload the company logo and company name. This company logo can be displayed in exported report.

1. Click [System] > [Configuration] > [Company Setting] to access to the Company Setting page.

ZKTECO	Personnel Device Attendance	Access Control Pa	iyrali System		
🔊 Q 🗷	Group Backup Migrate Comp	any Setting			
🖶 User 👻 👻	😫 Logo Review				
🛢 Database 👻					
🛱 Integration 👻					
🛱 Middleware Table 👻	Dimensions 200 x 75				
ອ Log 👻	Company Setting				
Configuration	Company Logo Click to upload logo	Logo Display Right			
Company Setting	Company Logo Click to upload logo				
Email Setting	Company Name	Company Name Right Display			
Alert Setting					
Ftp Setting					
PDF Export	Submit				

2. Upload company logo and name, set corresponding display position. Click [Submit] to save the setting.

8.5.2 Email Setting

Click [System] > [Configuration] > [Email Settings].

Email setting is used to trigger alert when the specific value set by the administrator has crossed the limit.

Set the email sending server information.

Note: The domain name of E-mail address and E-mail sending sever (outgoing server) must be same. For example, the Email address is test@yahoo.com, and the E-mail sending server must be smtp.mail.yahoo.com.

Obtain your mail server details and fill accordingly. Below form is for example only.

ZKTeco	Personnel Device Attenda	ince Access Control Payroll System		
🏷 Q 🗉	Group 🛪 Backup 🖂 Migrate 🖂	Company Setting Email Setting		
🗑 User 👻				
🗐 Database 🛛 👻	SMTP Server* smtp.zkteco.com	sm(p.soocase		
\rightleftharpoons Integration \bullet	Port* 25	SSL .		
🛱 Middleware Table 👻	Email Account* zk_me@zkteco.com	xoodhxxxxx,domain name/domain user		
ာLog 👻	Password*			
📽 Configuration 🔺	Email Address* zk_me@zkteco.com	309.309.309		
Company Setting	Subinit			
Email Settling	- Julian			

KNote: The password is a one-time random authorization password provided by the email service provider.

SMTP Server: Email sending server address.

Port: Port of email sending server.

Email Account: Email account.

Password: One-time random authorization password from the mailbox provider.

Email Address: Email address.

8.5.3 Alert Settings

Click [System] > [Configuration] > [Alert Settings]

Through Alert setting, user can set the values for alerts. As per above example, when an employee is late check in exceeds a certain value, an email alert will be sent. Administrator can set the other values as per requirements.

ZKTECO	Personnel Device Attendance Access C	introl Payroll System	
🔊 Q 🗉	Group Backup Migrate Company Setting	Email Setting Alert Setting	
불 User 👻	Attendance Alert Setting		
🛢 Database 🛛 🛨	When number of late exceeds* 2	times	
≓ Integration ÷	When number of early-leave exceeds ^a 2	times	
😅 Middleware Table 👻	When number of absent exceeds* 3	times	
D Log 👻	Sending Frequency* Weekly + Day* Sunday	+ Time* 14:05:00 Sending Day* Current Day +	
Configuration			
Company Setting	Approve Alert Setting		
Email Setting	Email Alert		
Alert Setting			
Ftp Setting			
PDF Export			
Bookmarks	Submit		

Attendance Alert Setting: Set specific alert values for late/early/absence.

Sending Frequency: Set the time and frequency of the alert.

Approve Alert Setting: Set the alarm mode.

After setting, click [Submit] to save the alert settings.

8.5.4 FTP Settings

Add FTP Server

Click [System] > [Configuration] > [FTP Settings] > [Add] to enter the adding FTP interface. Enter IP address, port number, user name, password, etc.

Add	×
Host Address*:	
Port Number*:	22
Authentic Method*:	Password 👻
Username*:	
Password:	

Confirm Cancel

Host Name: FTP server address.

Port Number: FTP server port number.

Authentic Method: Authentic method to access to the FTP server.

Username: FTP server's username.

Password: FTP server's password.

The FTP Settings can be used to transfer files exported by the software to the specified FTP server for data transfer.

K Note: Click the FTP server or in the line of the FTP server to enter the edit FTP server information interface.

Delete FTP Server

In the FTP list, click the selected FTP server to delete, and then click [Delete] at the top of the FTP server list, or directly

click in the line of the FTP server to enter the interface of deleting FTP server.

Prompt		×
Are you sure to de	lete the select	ed 1 items?
	Confirm	Cancel

Click [Confirm] to delete the selected FTP server.

8.5.6 Bookmarks

Add a Bookmark

To get what you want by adding a condition to filter the query, you can save this condition and use it next time without having to select another condition. See <u>11. Custom bookmark</u> in Appendix 1 for a custom bookmark.

After saving successfully, you can view the saved filter under the bookmark list.

and the second se	Group 🔀 Backup 🗶 M	ligrate 🛛	Company Setting 🛞	Email Setting 🛞 Alert Setting 🛞 Bookmarks				
🞽 User 🛛 👻	Bookmarks - T Filter	s •						
🖉 Database 🛛 👻	Delete					1 2	Э П	1 ‡
Integration 🔫	Title	User 🌐	Content Type 👙	Filters	Is Shared	Saved Tin	ne	
Middleware Table 🔻	contain1	admin	Department	{"Department Code contain 1 ":["1","_p1_dept_codecontains=1","%5B%221%22%5D"]}	•	2019-08-	05 09:21:42	ŵ
)Log 👻	职位名称区分大小写	admin	Employee	(*Position Name contain HR *:[*1*,*_p1_position_position_name_contains=HR*,*%5B%22HR%22	•	2019-08-	05 18:15:12	Ŵ
Configuration	admin	admin	User	{"Username exact admin ":["1","_p1_username_exact=admin","%58%22admin%22%5D"]}	•	2019-08-	13 16:59:14	Ŵ
Company Setting								
Email Setting								
Alert Setting								
tp Setting								
Alert Setting Ftp Setting PDF Export Bookmarks								

> Delete Bookmark

In the bookmark list, click the selected bookmark to be deleted, then click [**Delete**] at the top of the bookmark list, or directly click in the line of bookmark to enter the interface of deleting bookmark.

010			acteding boolar	iani
	Prompt		×	
	Are you sure to dele	te the selecte	ed 1 items?	
		Confirm	Cancel	

Click [Confirm] and delete the selected bookmark.

Chapter 9 Appendices

Appendix 1

1. Personnel Selection

(The following uses the operation of adding a person to an area as an example.) Choose [Personnel] > [Organization] > [Area] > [Adjust Employee] to access a interface as shown in the figure below.

D	epartment		Employ	ee	Q		Se	lected 0		
	Employe	First Na	me	Last Na	me	Department		Employe	First Name 🌲	Last Name 🗧
1	4	2		22		Testing				
1	3	342				Testing			None	
1	1	wp				Department				
]	2	000000	002			Department				
1	2228					ZKTeco				
1	226	666				Department				
1	2225	2225				Department				
]	2226	2226				ZKTeco				
]	2227	2227				ZKTeco				
1	225					Department				
]	227					Department				
]	2224					Department				
	000					Department				
0	• < •	2	3 144	469 >	Total 28	9380 Records				

You can search for personnel in two ways:

(1) Search By Department: Click the department search box to search and select the corresponding department. There is a check box on the left side of the page, and when selected, all the staff in all departments will be displayed under the intermediate staff list. If only one of the departments below is checked, all the staff in that

department will be displayed under the staff list. Click the select box in front of the person, check the selected person, and display in the selected person box.

Department 🔺
🗹 🚠 – 🔺 🗸 🗸 🗸
> 🗅 🗅 Department (
C C ZKTeco (0/2)
C errq
C 🗋 Testing
🗆 🗋 D2000
🗆 🗋 D2001
D2002
🗆 🗋 D2003
🗆 🗋 D2004
D2005
D2006
D2007

(2) Search By ID/Name: Enter the name and number of the employee to be queried in the query box, click . Then, mation on the employee who meets the search criteria is displayed in the personnel list box. Click the check box

in front of the employee so that information about the employee is displayed in the Selected Personnel list.

Employee	O,

If the selected personnel are displayed in the Selected Personnel list and you need to delete one or more employees, deselect the check box in front of the employees.

2. Date Selection

(The following uses the operation of setting resignation date on the Add Resignation interface as an example.) Click the input box to the right of Resignation Date. The system automatically displays a date selection box as shown in the figure below.

dd																
De	partment	Ŧ	Employ	yee			Q				Selecte	ed 0				
	Employee	First Nam						-			E	Employee	. First Na	ame 🌲	Last N	Name 🌲
	4	2	~	<	20)19 N	/lar	>	\gg	^						
	3	342											N	lone		
	1	wp	Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa							
	2	0000000	24	25	26	27	28	1	2							
	2228		3	4	5	6	7	8	9							
	226	666														
	2225	2225	10	11	12	13	14	15	16							
	2226	2226	17	18	19	20	21	22	23							
	2227	2227	24	25	26	27	28	29	30							
	225		31	1	2	3	4	5	6							
÷.	227									>						
20	~ <	1 2 3			C	lear	Now	Cor	nfirm							
	Re	sign Date*	2019-	03-14												
	Res	sign Type*	Quit				-	Disa	ble Atte	endance I	unction*	Ves		~		
			Quit					Disa	bio raca		diffection					
	Resig	n Reason*														
							.::									
														Confir		Cancel

(1) Click the number of year, and select a year from the popped up year list (by default, the system displays the year of the current date).

(2) Click the number of month and select a month from the popped up month list (by default, the system displays the month of the current date).

(3) Click to select a required date in the date selection box.

(4) Click Confirm. The selected date is displayed to the right of Resignation Date, as shown in the figure below.

Resign Date*: 2019-02-20

Now: Click Now to set the date to the current date.

Clear: Click Clear to clear the selected date if you want to re-select the date.

3. Time Selection

(The following uses the operation of setting the check-in start time on the Add Normal Timetable interface as an example.)

(1) Click the setup box to the right of Check-In. Then, a time setup box as shown in the figure below is displayed.

Add Normal Timeta	able						×
Name*							
Basic Setting B	reakTime Setting	g Unsched	uled Time Settir	ng OT Level Set	ting Rule	Setting	
Check-In*	09:00:00			Check-Out*	18:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0 -
Check-In Start*		Select Time		Check-Out Start*	17:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0 -
Check-In End*	Hour	Minute	Second	Check-Out End*	19:00:00	Cross Day(s)	0 💌
WorkDay*	07 08	00 01	00 01				
*Notice	09	02	02				
1.All the cross-da	10	03	03				
	11	04	04				
	12	05	05			Сог	nfirm Cancel
16 💙 < 1		Clear Nov	w Confirm	Confirm	540	U	1.0

(2) Click the hour box. Select "hour" by scrolling up and down in the corresponding "hour" selection box.

(3) Click the minute box. Select "minute" by scrolling up and down in the corresponding "minute" selection box.

(4) Click the second box. Select "second" by scrolling up and down in the corresponding "second" selection box.

(5) After the completion of setting the hour, minute and second, click [Confirm] to save the settings.

Now: Click [Now] to set the time to the current time.

Clear: Click [Clear] to clear the selected time if you want to re-select the time.

4. Import

The following uses the operation of importing personnel information as an example.

If there are electronic personnel or department records available, which may be information about the personnel, department or human resource system in other software or devices, you can import the information to the system through the Import function.

(1) Choose [Personnel] > [Employee] > [Import] > [Import Employee] to access the Import Personnel interface.

	Import File: 选择S Existing Data: Igno	て件 未选择任何文 re	(4 Please	download the template	and follow the template	e to fill out the data.			
r	nplate Demo:							≛ Download T	emplate
	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	I.
	Employee ID	First Name	Last Name	Department Code	Department Name	Position Code	Position Name	Gender	Hired Date
	10001	Коі	start	1	HR	1	Director	male / famale	2016-10-14
	10002	Koe	Maline	1	HR	1	Director	male / famale	2016-10-14
	10003	Kosan	Selin	1	HR	2	Manager Assistant	male / famale	2016-10-14

Confirm Cancel

Note: Users can click [Download Template] to obtain and save the personnel importing template, and fill in and save corresponding personnel information. Users can use the personnel import function to import the personnel information of the file (. xls file) to the system.

(2) Click [Choose File]. The Open dialog box is displayed, as shown in the figure below.



(3) Select the file to be imported and click [Open] or directly double-click the file to be imported. After file selection, the address of the selected file is displayed next to Choose File, as shown in the figure below.

Import File:	Choose File abc.csv		Support .xls and .csv file only
Existing Data:	Ignore	Ŧ	

KNote: Only .xls and .csv files can be imported.

(4) Existing Data: When [Ignore] is selected, records with the identical personnel number with the system personnel number are not imported. When [Overwrite] is selected, records with the identical personnel number with the system personnel number directly replace the records with the identical personnel number in the system.

(5) After completion of the setting, click [Confirm] to start importing the records. After the importing success, the system automatically returns to the Personnel interface, which will display the imported personnel information.



- (1) A table header is required for importing templates.
- (2) Personnel No., First Name, and Department No. are mandatory, and other fields are optional.
- (3) The card number must be unique.
- (4) All column values should be in text format.

5. Export

The following uses the operation of exporting personnel list as an example.

(1) Choose **[Personnel]** > **[Employee**] and click on the top right corner of the screen, displays the selecting format interface.

2	Э		~
csv	Expor	t	
PDF	Export	t	
Exce	el Expo	rt	
тхт	Export		

(2) File Type: if you select Excel file for exporting, click [Excel Export] to display the selected exported content.

Excel Export	×
Export Scope: Current Page All Data	
Confirm Cancel	

Select "Current Page" to export the data for the current page.

Select "All Data" to export all data.

(3) After the selection is completed, click **[Confirm]** to set the export path. Under the corresponding path, the file was successfully exported, as shown in the figure below:

model_employee_2019-03-15-09-11-33_export.xlsx

X Notes: The exported table is the currently displayed list, namely, the list of queried or displayed results.

6. Custom Display Fields

Take the personnel list as an example:

Choose [**Personnel**] > [**Employee**] and click shown below pops up:

on the top right corner of the screen, the field selection window



You can adjust the display order and whether the list field needs to be displayed (check means display, not checked means not display). When adjusting the order, simply move the cursor to the field to be moved, and then drag the

field to move the order when the following experience appears after the field. After adjusting the order, click Columns to enter the reordering confirmation interface.



Click [Confirm] to move the order.

7. Adaptive Column Width

After adjusting the display number of list fields, the column width can be set to the optimal width.

1. After setting the number of fields to be displayed, click	and choose [Best Fit] to adjust the Best column
width, as shown in the figure below:	

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attenda	ince Acc	cess Control Payroll Sys	tem								
∿ Q ⊡	Department \times	Employee \times												
📩 Organization 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters -												
🔄 Employee 🔺	Add Delete	e Import 🗸	Adjustment	- App -	More -							%	2 3	-
Employee	Employee ID	🗘 First Name 💠	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerpri	Face	Palm	VL Face				
	5555	fdsfds	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🛛 🕑 🛍	Ì		
Resign	6	6	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	I 🗹 🚺	Ì		
=	6000	6000	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	📝 🚺			
Workflow 🔻	62702	62702	Department	Employee	gaimingtest, kay	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	📝 🚺			
e confinentions -	62801	62801	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
Configurations 🔻	6633	6633	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
	666	666	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	÷	🕑 🚺			
	6666	6666	Department	Employee	kay	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
	66665	66665	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
	678	Anna	Department	Employee	kay	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
	7	7	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
	70101	70101	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test,kay,Nancy Test	•	÷	-	-	-	📝 🚺			
	70102	70102	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🚺			
	70103	70103	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🛛 🕑 🚺			
	70104	70104	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🛛 📝 🚺	1		
	70203	70203	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	÷	-	-	-	📝 🚺	1		
	70204	70204	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test,kay,Nancy Test	•	÷	-	-	-	🕑 🚺	T		
	70205	70205	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🚺	T		
	70206	70206	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	<u></u>			

2. Click [Best Fit With Scale] to adjust the Best ratio, as shown in the figure below:

© Q ⊡												
	= De	partment × Er	mployee ×									
Organization		🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters -									
Employee 4		Add Delete	Import	Adjustment 💎	App - More -					%	~ [•] 9	•
Employee		Employee ID 💠	First Name 💠	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm	VL Face	
		5555	fdsfds	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	3
Resign		6	6	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	÷	-	-	-	3
_		6000	6000	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	ß
Workflow		62702	62702	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	ß
9		62801	62801	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	ß
🕻 Configurations 🛛 🔻		6633	6633	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	ß
Configurations •		666	666	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	6
		6666	6666	Department	Employee	kay	•		-	-	-	6
		66665	66665	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	6
		678	Anna	Department	Employee	kay	•	-	-	-	-	6
		7	7	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•		-	-	-	6
		70101	70101	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test,kay,Nancy Test	•		-	-	-	6
		70102	70102	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•		-	-	-	6
		70103	70103	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	6
		70104	70104	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	1
		70203	70203	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	8
		70204	70204	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test,kay,Nancy Test	•		-	-	-	8
		70205	70205	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	-	-	-	-	6
		70206	70206	Denartment	Employee	asiminatest law	_	-	-			- C2

8. Multi-Label Function

No need to refresh the page, each menu under the same module can be switched by opened labels. Avoid losing the data you are typing due to page refresh when you view other menus.

Take the personnel module as an example:

1. Click [Personnel] to enter the Personnel module. When you open a menu, you can see the opened menu label at the top of the page, as shown in the following figure:

ZKTeco	Personnel Device	Attendance Access Control	Payroll System		Welcome admin	®• ଫ
>> Q ⊡	Department $ imes$ Employee $ imes$	Resign $ imes$ Workflow Role $ imes$				
📥 Organization 🛛 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks - 🔻 Filters -					
🖀 Employee 🛛 🔻	Add Delete Assign Emp	oloyee			× 2	୭ 🗉 🛱
Workflow	Code \$	Role Name 👙	Description	Employee Count		
	12	12	-	0		ø
Workflow Role	11	11	-	0		S
	10	10	-	0		S
Workflow Builder	9	9	-	0		C 🖻

2. The menu can be switched randomly. When switching, the data being entered will not be refreshed.

9. Custom Skin

Customize skin function, change skin color and menu background pattern.

1. Click the button at the top right of the page to enter the skin color setting interface:

Themes Pure Colors		
		-0
blue_linear	green_linear	bg_1.png
bg_10.png	bg_2.png	bg_3.png

2. Click [Themes] to select the background of the menu, then click [Pure Colors] to customize the skin color, and then click to change.

10. Filter Search Function

In this software, all the query functions are filtered through Filters or exclusion results.

Take the query personnel as an example (click [Personnel] > [Employee] > [Employee] to enter the Personnel list page):

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device A	ttendance	Access Con	trol Payroll System						®• û
🃎 Q 🖅	Department \times	Employee × Re	sign $ imes$ Worl	flow Role $ imes$							
📥 Organization 🛛 🔫	🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters ▼									
😁 Employee 🔺	Add Delete	Import - A	djustment 🗸 🗸	App V More V					7 2	9	
<u>Employee</u>	Employee ID 👙	First Name 🌲	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm \	/L Face	
	5555	fdsfds	Department	Employee	gaimingtest, kay	•		-			🕑 💼
Resign	6	6	Department	Employee	gaimingtest, kay	•	-	-			🕑 💼
	6000	6000	Department	Employee	gaimingtest, kay	•	-	-			🕑 💼
📰 Workflow 🔻	62702	62702	Department	Employee	gaimingtest, kay	•	Ver 10:1	-			🕑 💼
- · · -	62801	62801	Department	Employee	gaimingtest, kay	•	-	-			🕑 💼
🗱 Configurations 🔻	6633	6633	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-			🕑 💼
	666	666	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-			📝 💼

(1) In the Filters drop-down menu, select the query field, such as Employee ID (The button moves to the right to indicate that the search has been filtered, and to the left to indicate that the search has been excluded).

🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters ▼	Employee ID							
Add Delete	C T Employee ID	Contain	•						
Employee ID 🜲	🔘 🔻 First Name	Contain	•		-				
4	◯ ▼ Department Code →	Enter Keyword	d		~				
3	O T Department Name								
1	• Position Code	1	2019-01-21	Department					
2	Position Name	22	2019-01-21	Department	20				
2228		-	2019-01-21	ZKTeco	123				
226	🔘 🔻 Area Code 🔹	3712346	2019-01-21	Department	49				
2225	🔘 🔻 Area Name 🔹 🕨	-	2019-01-21	Department					
2226	🔿 🛪 Email 🔹 🕨	2	2019-01-21	ZKTeco	E				
2227	O ▼ Local Name →		2019-01-21	ZKTeco	 3				
225	• Last Name	97.9	2018-12-01	Department					
227		553	2019-01-21	Department	17.5 1				
2224	Card NO.	100	2019-01-21	Department	120				
990	O T Device Privilege	-	2018-01-01	Department	123				
991	APP Status	1	2019-01-24	Department	-				
992	Gender		2019-01-01	Department					
993	Workflow Role	-	2019-01-01	Department					

(2) Select from the search criteria: exact search, start field, end field, include, etc.

In this example, we select the user whose ID number is 3. After selecting Search, enter "3" and click below is displayed at the top of the personnel list:

~	T I 0
	. The figure

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device A	ttendance	Access Con	trol Payroll System						
📎 Q 🗉	Department × E	mployee × Res	ign × Work	flow Role $ imes$							
A Organization	🖉 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters 🗨 -	۹ /								
😤 Employee -	Employee Id	contain 3 \times									
	Add Delete	Import Ac	djustment 🧹 🖌	App V More V					7 v	" "D	•
	Employee ID 💲	First Name 👙	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm	VL Face	
Resign	72302	72302	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	-	Ver 7:1	-	-	I
Workflow	72303	72303	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	📝 🖉 💼
	72304	72304	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	📝 🖉
Configurations	72305	72305	Department	Employee	hrq test,5	•		-	-	-	📝 🖉
	72306	72306	Department	Employee	hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	📝 🗹
	72403	72403	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	📝 🖉 💼
	73001	73001	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	🛛 🕜 💼
	73002	73002	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	📝 🖉
	73003	73003	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	📝 🖻

Click Q to	o get the fol	lowing res	sults:								
ZKTeco	Personnel	Device At	ttendance	Access Cont	rol Payroll System						®• ữ
📎 Q 📼	Department × E	mployee × Resi	gn × Workfle	w Role $ imes$							
📥 Organization 🔻	🛢 Bookmarks 🕶	▼ Filters 🗨 -	۹ /								
😁 Employee 🔺	T Employee Id o	ontain 3 ×									
Employee	Add Delete	Import Adj	justment Ap	p V More V					7	/ D	•
	Employee ID 🌲	First Name 👙	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm	VL Face	
Resign	72302	72302	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	-	Ver 7:1	-	-	🕑 💼
📰 Workflow 🔻	72303	72303	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🖻
	72304	72304	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	📝 🖻
📽 Configurations 🔻	72305	72305	Department	Employee	hrq test,5	•		-	-	-	🕑 💼
	72306	72306	Department	Employee	hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 🖻
	72403	72403	Department	Employee	Nicole test,gaimingtest,hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	🕑 💼
	73001	73001	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	🕑 💼
	73002	73002	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	🕑 💼
	73003	73003	Department	Employee	gaimingtest	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	🕑 💼

This is a simple search process.

Notes:

(1) Multiple search criteria can also be selected, but the same field and the same criteria can only be selected once.(2) Click Clear Filter to clear the search criteria.

(3) In the search term that appears at the top of the personnel list, click **T** to toggle whether the search term is filtered or excluded.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Attendance	Access C	ontrol Payı	oll System							
S Q 🖻	Department \times	Employee \times	Resign $ imes$ Wor	kflow Role $ imes$									
📥 Organization 🛛 👻	🛢 Bookmarks - 🔻 Filters 🕄 - 🔍 💋												
🚰 Employee 🔺	T Employee I	d contain 3 $ imes$	T Departme	nt Name con	tain Department	× Y Position C	Code contain 1 >	<					
Employee	Add Delete	e Import	Adjustment 🗸	App More						*	.∕" ອ		e =
a ·	Employee ID	First N	ame 💠 Dep	artment D	evice Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm	VL Face		
Resign	123456789	Nancy	Dep	artment E	mployee	Nancy Test,999	•	-	-	-	-	G	3 🛍
📰 Workflow 🔻	13	NANC	Y Depi	artment E	mployee	gaimingtest,kay	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	- 6	3 🛍
	80603		Dep	artment E	mployee	hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	G	3 🔟
📽 Configurations 🔻													

For example: set multiple query conditions as follows:

Click to display the query results in the return list as follows:

Note: The query function under each operation menu in the system is basically similar, the difference lies in the query field setting is different, and users can follow the prompts to enter.

11. Custom bookmark

Customize a variety of filter combination, save as a bookmark, the next time you open can directly use existing bookmarks for data filtering.

1. When multiple filters are set, the page looks like this:

ZKTeco	Personnel D	evice Attenda	nce Access (Control Payr	oll System							
>> Q ⊡	Department × Emp	loyee $ imes$ Resign $ imes$	Workflow Role $ imes$									
📥 Organization 💌	🛢 Bookmarks - 🛛 🕇	Filters 🛛 🗸 🔍	<i></i>									
🐮 Employee 🔺	T Employee Id contain 3 × T Department Name contain Department × T Position Code contain 1 ×											
Employee	Add Delete	Import Adjustment	App More	•					¥-	<u>∽</u> 'D	•	ŧ
. ·	Employee ID 🌲	First Name 🌲	Department	Device Privilege	Area	APP Status	Fingerprint	Face	Palm	VL Face		
Resign	123456789	Nancy	Department	Employee	Nancy Test,999	•	-	-	-	-	6	Ŵ
🗮 Workflow 🔻	13	NANCY	Department	Employee	gaimingtest,kay	•	Ver 10:1	-	-	-	3	
	80603		Department	Employee	hrq test	•	-	-	-	-	ß	<u>ل</u>
📽 Configurations 🛛 🔻												

3. Click Bookmarks, select **[New Bookmark]**, enter the saved name, click [Save], and the condition combination would be saved. The saved bookmarks can be seen under the Bookmarks menu of the page on the day, and in the Bookmarks menu of the System, the bookmark can be easily opened next time and the existing bookmarks can be directly used for data filtering.

ZKTeco	Personnel	Device	Atter	ndance	System	1					Welcom	e admin	<u>()</u> ,	· ប៊
🏷 Q 🖅	Department \times	Employee \times	Document $ imes$	Role \times										
n Organization 🗸	🛢 Bookmarks 🗸	▼ Filters 3 -	۹ 🖌	2										
😤 Employee 🔺	No Bookmark	s ain? X	▼ Denartn	ent Name	containZK	Гесо×	▼ App Sta	tus isDi	sable×					
Employee	+ New Bookr	Name.		App 👘 I	More 🗸						P	2° D		* =
. ·	T New BOOK	Is Sha	red	Last Name 🌲	Card NO. 🏼 🌩	Hired Date	Department	Position	Gender 🌲	Email	Device Privilege	Area		
Resign	303	303t		don't delete	-	2018-11-01	ZKTeco	-	-	÷	Employee	Area Name	. 🖉	<u>i</u>
Document	311	311(Save	don't delete	-	2018-11-01	ZKTeco	-	-	÷	Employee	Area Name	. 🖉	Ŵ
	312	312numpre orea	~	don't delete	-	2018-11-01	ZKTeco	Position	-	-	Employee	Area Name	. 📝	ŵ

12. Log View

The following uses the operation of viewing administrator operation logs as an example.

Choose [System] > [Log] > [Log], click on the top right corner to access the Logs interface, as shown in the figure below.

ZKTeco	Personne	el Dev	ice Attend	ance /	Access Cor	ntrol Payroll Sy	stem	
🄊 Q 🖻	Group ×	Log ×						
🖀 User 🔻 🔻	🛢 Bookma	arks 🕶 🔻 Fil	ters 🕶					
🛢 Database 🛛 🔻								× 2 D 🗆 🛱
≓ Integration →	User II	P Address	Action Time	Action	Content Type	Object	Status	Describe
	admin 1	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 22:31:02	Login	User	admin	Success	
ව Log 🔺	admin 1	172.31.1.10	2019-08-19 22:20:04	Login	User	admin	Success	
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:59:48	Approve	Manual Log	ManualLog object	Success	Remarks=a,State=2
Log	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:59:43	Add	Manual Log		Success	Work Code=,Punch State=0,Apply Reason=,Employee=[],Punch Time=2019-08-08 16:00:00
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:59:18	Delete	Manual Log	ManualLog object	Success	
📽 Configuration 🔹	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:58:01	Approve	Manual Log	ManualLog object,ManualLog obje	Success	Remarks=a,State=2
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:57:28	Add	Manual Log		Success	Work Code=,Punch State=1,Apply Reason=,Employee=[],Punch Time=2019-08-08 20:00:00
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:55:13	Add	Manual Log		Success	Work Code=,Punch State=0,Apply Reason=,Employee=[],Punch Time=2019-08-08 12:00:00
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:53:07	Delete	Manual Log	ManualLog object,ManualLog obje	Success	
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:51:58	Approve	Manual Log	ManualLog object,ManualLog obje	Success	Remarks=s,State=2
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:51:52	Add	Manual Log		Success	Work Code=,Punch State=1,Apply Reason=,Employee=[],Punch Time=2019-08-08 20:00:00
	admin 1	192.168.218.26	2019-08-19 18:51:31	Add	Manual Log		Success	Work Code=,Punch State=0,Apply Reason=,Employee=[],Punch Time=2019-08-08 12:00:00
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:40:50	Resignation	Employee		Success	Resignation Date=2019-08-21,Reason=,Attendance=True,Resignation Type=1
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:40:40	Resignation	Employee	100005 100005	Success	Resignation Date=2019-08-21,Reason=,Attendance=False,Resignation Type=1
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:40:33	Resignation	Employee		Success	Resignation Date=2019-08-20,Reason=,Attendance=True,Resignation Type=1
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:40:23	Resignation	Employee	100003	Success	Resignation Date=2019-08-20,Reason=,Attendance=False,Resignation Type=1
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:40:03	Resignation	Employee		Success	Resignation Date=2019-08-19,Reason=,Attendance=True,Resignation Type=1
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:39:55	Resignation	Employee	100001	Success	Resignation Date=2019-08-19,Reason=,Attendance=False,Resignation Type=1
	admin 1	192.168.218.28	2019-08-19 18:39:24	Change	Device	BH8O184760042	Success	Area(1->66),Timezone(8->8),Registration Device(0->0),Attendance Device(1->1),Transfer
	C 19	♥ < 1	2 3 277	> Total 526	i0 Records	1 Page Confirm		



- (1) The Logs interface displays only the operation logs of the current operation module.
- (2) You can view all log records in Log under System.

Appendix 2 END-USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

Important - read carefully:

Please read this End-User License Agreement carefully before clicking the "Agree" button, downloading or using the SOFTWARE.

This Agreement is a legal agreement between you (either an individual or a group entity) and the owner/developer of the SOFTWARE identified above which includes computer software, mobile application, and may include associated media, printed materials, and online or electronic documentation.

By clicking the "Agree" button, downloading, copying, or using the SOFTWARE, you are agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. If you do not agree to the terms of this Agreement, do not click on the "Agree" button and do not download or use the SOFTWARE.

The SOFTWARE is licensed, sold to you by the owner/developer of the software for use strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The SOFTWARE is protected by copyright and trademark laws.

LICENSE

The owner/developer of the software grants you a revocable, non-exclusive, and non-transferable license, installation, and usage of the SOFTWARE solely for individual or company use. A SOFTWARE license can only activate a single server.

You may reproduce and distribute an unlimited number of copies of the SOFTWARE, provided that each copy shall be a true and complete copy including all copyright and trademark notices and shall be accompanied by a copy of this EULA.

DESCRIPTION OF OTHER RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation, and Disassembly. You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.

SEPARATION OF COMPONENTS

The SOFTWARE is licensed as a single product. Its component parts may not be separated for use on more than one computer.

TERM AND TERMINATION

This Agreement shall remain in effect until terminated by you or the owner/developer of the SOFTWARE. The owner/developer of the software may, in its sole discretion, at any time and for any or no reason, suspend or terminate this Agreement with or without prior notice.

This Agreement will terminate immediately, without prior notice from the owner/developer of the SOFTWARE, in the event that you fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement. You may also terminate this Agreement by deleting the SOFTWARE and all copies thereof from your mobile device or from your computer.

Upon termination of this Agreement, you shall cease all use of the SOFTWARE and delete all copies of the software from your mobile device or from your computer.

Termination of this Agreement will not limit any of the owner/developer's rights or remedies at law or in equity in case of breach by you (during the term of this Agreement) of any of your obligations under the present Agreement.

COPYRIGHT

All title and copyrights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text, and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE are owned by the owner/developer of the software. The SOFTWARE is protected by

copyright laws and international treaty provisions. Therefore, you must treat the SOFTWARE like any other copyrighted material except that you may install the SOFTWARE PRODUCT on a single computer provided you keep the original solely for backup or archival purposes.

LIMITED WARRANTY

NO WARRANTIES.

The owner/developer of this software expressly disclaims any warranty for the SOFTWARE. The SOFTWARE and any related documentation is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either express or implied, including, without limitation, the implied warranties or merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, or no infringement. The entire risk arising out of use or performance of the SOFTWARE remains with you.

NO LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES.

In no event shall the owner/developer of this SOFTWARE be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, system crashing, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use of or inability to use this product, even if ZKTeco has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

CONTACT INFORMATION

If you have any questions about this Agreement, please contact us.

ENTIRE AGREEMENT

The Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between you and the owner/developer of the software regarding your use of the SOFTWARE and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous written or oral agreements between you and the owner/developer of the software.

You may be subject to additional terms and conditions that apply when you use or purchase other SOFTWARE's services, which the owner/developer of the software will provide to you at the time of such use or purchase.

Acknowledgment of Agreement.

I have carefully read and understand this Agreement.

IF YOU ACCEPT the terms of this Agreement:

I acknowledge and understand that by ACCEPTING the terms of this Agreement.

IF YOU DO NOT ACCEPT the terms of this Agreement.

I acknowledge and understand that by refusing to accept these terms, I have rejected this license agreement and therefore have no legal right to install, use, or copy this Product or the Licensed Software that it incorporates.

For any clarifications regarding the License Activation Manual, please contact us through e-mail at softwaresupport@zkteco.com.

ZKTeco Middle East

Office 502&503, Floor 5, Building 01, Business Bay, Dubai, U.A.E. Tel: +971 4 3927649 Fax: +971 4 3792752 E-mail: zk_me@zkteco.com www.zkteco.me

